

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.  
 DEPARTEMENT VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

FILE No. 455 Vol. II  
 LÊER No.

SUBJECT  
 ONDERWERP

South African Sector of

Antarctic

General.

Japanese Whaling in Antarctic  
Visit of Research Ships Whaling  
Grounds.

REFERENCES:  
 VERWYSINGS:

See ook gekoemde lêer.



FILE No. 455 Vol. II

LÊER No.

Recommendations.

It is recommended:

- (a) that the Union Government approve in principle of steps being taken to establish South African claims to the Islands.
- (b) that interdepartmental discussions take place with the C.G.S., Naval, Meteorological and other authorities concerned (including legal advisers) to recommend what practicable steps should be taken.

should be attached to a part of the British Commonwealth for administrative purposes. As a result of comments received it was suggested that the islands might either be attached to the Falkland Island Dependencies or ceded to the Union of South Africa. It should be noted, however, in connection with the first alternative, that the distance between the Prince Edward Islands and the Falkland Islands is some 4,000 miles as compared with 1,200 miles from South Africa.

14. The United Kingdom Government have decided that there would be no objection to the Union Government "acquiring" the Prince Edward Islands should they wish to do so and they are examining the legal steps which would be needed before the transfer or cession (if such it can be called) would take place.

#### Union Government Policy

15. Union Government Policy to the above proposal has not yet been defined but the departments concerned are all in favour of taking whatever steps are practicable to establish a South African claim to these islands. A decision is now required from the Government whether or not South African claims should be pressed. The decision is of some urgency in as much as a reply is to be returned to the application for a sealing licence to operate in the islands. The issue of such a licence does, in part, denote the exercise of sovereignty and the United Kingdom authorities, to whom the application has been addressed, are for the time being deferring their reply.

sovereignty over the Prince Edward Islands. While no proper exploration of the possibilities has been made, it is the opinion of British experts that a landing strip for aircraft could be laid down on one of the islands. The South African Department of Transport considers that the islands would not only be of use to the Union as a site for a meteorological station but also for direction finding in the event of a direct air route being established between South Africa and Australia.

11. From a naval point of view the islands have no strategic importance as they are of no use either as bases or even for shelter.

#### Economic Importance.

12. Experience seems to have shown that the islands have little or no economic importance. No guano has been found and the sealing proved to be unprofitable after 1930. The large increase in the price of oil and skins since that date, and in particular a general shortage of oil, may, however, make sealing of more importance in the future. An application for sealing licences to operate in the islands has recently been made to the United Kingdom Government and this may be an indication that sealing is now more profitable. Although no minerals have been discovered the islands have not yet been examined by a competent geologist.

#### Proposal to cede the Islands to the Union of South Africa.

13. As a result of the wartime and post war revival of interest in the Antarctic and the importance attached by the United Kingdom Government to strengthening its inchoate claims in that area, the Polar Committee in November 1945 invited the Foreign Office and the Colonial Office to examine the question whether it was not desirable that the Prince Edward Islands

the requirements of effectiveness of possession are now greater and the necessity of continuity of effective possession is now emerging almost as a new requirement of international law".

9. On the basis of the above opinion the Polar Committee in London decided that it was extremely doubtful whether any but an inchoate British title now exists and that should the islands be formally annexed, the annexing power would have to arrange at least that they should be visited and to exercise some form of effective control.

Strategic Importance of the Islands.

10. In May 1944 the United Kingdom Air Ministry considered the situation in the Antarctic from the point of view of air transport. The Air Staff concluded that "the Antarctic if suitably developed might make possible an air route from the United Kingdom to Australia and the Pacific via South Africa. This would probably require the establishment of staging points on the Prince Edward Islands and Macquarie Island, as well as at several points on the Antarctic continent. Such a route could indeed be of first rate importance if the main Empire route to the East was broken by enemy occupation or domination of India or of some other essential link. As this contingency was at the time a remote one the Air Staff did not recommend development of the route but it is a contingency which must now be studied with much more serious attention, in view of the present situation and possible developments in India and the Middle East. The South African Chief of General Staff is impressed with the strategic importance of the islands from the point of view of meteorological services and considers this factor alone more than sufficient to justify the establishment of a claim to

obligation to erect a navigational beacon. By request of the Company the lease was terminated in 1934, the Company stating that they had not exercised their rights under the lease since 1930 and that conditions had developed which prohibited use being made of these rights: no minerals or guano had been found and the price of oil made elephant sealing unprofitable.

The question of legal title to the Islands.

7. There appears to be some doubt whether the United Kingdom Government possessed a good title to the islands in 1934 (the date when the last lease was terminated). Even if it is considered that this title existed in 1934 there remains a doubt whether the islands may not now be regarded as having been abandoned and as having reverted to the situation of terra nullius.

8. The legal aspect of territorial sovereignty has been summarised by the Legal Adviser to the Foreign Office as follows: "Claims to territorial sovereignty may be divided into three categories:

- (a) Claim by virtue of discovery, which gives inchoate right of short duration.
- (b) Claim by virtue of formal act of annexation, again giving inchoate right, effective only for a limited period to perfect a claim by administration.
- (c) Completed claim by occupation, i.e. by the establishment and maintenance of the necessary administration.

In this connection the standard of what constitutes effective occupation and control must vary with the material conditions of the territory concerned. It is no longer sufficient merely to legislate for the territory, to issue whaling or other licences, to arrange occasional visits, to appoint Magistrates or generally exercise the functions of sovereignty. In other words little or no weight now attached to discovery; the

however, never hoisted the British flag nor did he occupy the islands or make any other use of his concession.

3. In 1909 the Southern Sealing Company of Cape Town advised the Acting High Commissioner for South Africa that they had established a settlement of twenty men on Marion Island for the purpose of collecting elephant seal oil and skins and that they owned a small steamer which was being used to maintain communication with Cape Town. The Governor of the Cape Colony informed the Foreign Office of these developments and was instructed that in view of the licence granted to Dr. Newton in 1908 the islands "must be considered as already under British sovereignty".

4. In 1910 it was pointed out that the Legal Adviser's opinion was based on erroneous premises, that the action granting a lease had not been made effective by sufficient acts of occupation, and that the island had never ceased to be terra nullius.

5. In 1910 in reply to an enquiry whether the islands were British territory the Norwegian Government were informed that a licence had been granted to Dr. Newton and that the United Kingdom Government were not prepared to grant a licence to more than one applicant. In reply to a similar enquiry from the French Government in the same year it was stated that the islands had been annexed and were under British sovereignty. In reply to an enquiry from the German Government in 1928 it was stated that the islands had been annexed in 1908 and that a 21 year licence had been granted to Dr. Newton.

6. In 1926 the islands were leased by the United Kingdom Government for ten years to the "Kerguelen Sealing and Diving Company of Cape Town". This British Company, a subsidiary of Irvin and Johnson (S.A.) Ltd., was granted exclusive whaling, sealing, guano and mineral rights. The terms of the lease included permission to display the British flag as occasion might require in proof of occupation and the

2.  
Possibly never hoisted the British flag nor did the occupier  
the islands.

POSSIBLE ESTABLISHMENT OF SOUTH AFRICAN  
SOVEREIGNTY OVER PRINCE EDWARD ISLANDS.

Geography and History.

1. The two islands of this group, Marion and Prince Edward, are situated 1,200 miles south east of the Union. (lat.  $46^{\circ}45'S$ , long.  $37^{\circ}50' E$ .) They were discovered by the Frenchman Marion-Dufresne in January 1772. In 1776 Captain Cook sailed between the two islands and gave them their present names. From 1802 onwards the group was visited by American and British sealers, but very little definite information about their visits has survived. During the nineteenth century soundings off shore were made by British and French vessels. In 1873 a party from a British naval vessel landed on Marion Island for a few hours. In 1910 the "Wakefield" which had been chartered by the Government of Victoria to search for the missing "Waratah" made a thorough search of both islands. Further visits were made in 1929, 1935 by the "Discovery II", 1939 by the French sloop "Bougainville" and 1940 by H.M.S. "Neptune" but none of these expeditions succeeded in landing.

2. In 1906 Dr. W.B. Newton, a British subject, applied to the Colonial Office for a concession to work the guano deposits then thought to exist on the Prince Edward Islands. Nothing could be found in the Foreign Office or Admiralty Archives to show that the islands had ever been claimed by any Government. Enquiry of the French Government in 1907 elicited the reply that operations on these islands would be a matter of indifference to them. Dr. Newton was granted a lease for 21 years from February 1908. At the time the Colonial Office informed the Foreign Office that in the opinion of their Legal Advisers, "the granting of a lease and the hoisting of a British flag by the occupier were tantamount to annexation". Consequently the islands were never formally annexed before the lease was granted. Dr. Newton,



180/11/4  
L. R. 2000

P.M. 102/2.



B = OCT 1947

*Dist. of Visser  
in accordance with  
2/10*

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES:

POSSIBLE ESTABLISHMENT OF SOUTH  
AFRICAN SOVEREIGNTY OVER PRINCE  
EDWARD ISLANDS.

Two copies are attached of a memorandum on the above subject which has been prepared in this Department.

2. You will note from the concluding paragraph that the Union Government is now required to define its policy in this matter. To enable the matter to be properly considered in Cabinet it is desired to compile a more detailed analysis setting out in full the advantages and disadvantages which might accrue to the Union should the suggested policy be pursued, and assessing the practical possibilities of putting such a policy into effect.

3. To this end it would be appreciated if you would kindly arrange for the preparation of such a document dealing with the importance of the islands from an economic standpoint, particularly in regard to sealing possibilities. In this connection you will no doubt be interested to note that the application for a sealing licence referred to in paragraph 12 of the accompanying memorandum emanates from a Mr. L.H. Clare-Burt, c/o Dent and Goodwin, P.O. Box 1446, Cape Town. Any information you may have about this gentleman and the background to his proposed activities, would be useful.

4. Other Departments concerned are being asked to prepare similar assessments and on receipt of all the relevant data it is proposed to convene a meeting for further discussion about the end of October. It would be appreciated, therefore, if your views could reach me before the 29th October.

D. B. SOLE

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

Feb. 1952.

Recommendations.

It is recommended:

- (a) That the Union Government approve in principle of steps being taken to establish South African claims to the Islands.
- (b) That interdepartmental discussions take place with the C.G.S., Naval, Meteorological and other authorities concerned (including Legal Advisers) to recommend what practicable steps should be taken.

POSSIBLE ESTABLISHMENT OF SOUTH  
AFRICAN SOVEREIGNTY OVER PRINCE  
EDWARD ISLANDS.

Two copies are attached of a memorandum on the above subject which has been prepared in this Department.

You will note from the concluding paragraph that the Union Government is now required to define its policy on this matter. It would be better to be properly informed in Cabinet if it is desired to compile a more complete brief setting out in full the advantages and disadvantages which might accrue to the Union should the suggested policy be pursued, and outlining the practical possibilities of putting such a policy into effect.

To this end it would be appreciated if you would kindly arrange for the preparation of such a document bearing with the importance of the Islands from an economic standpoint, particularly in regard to sealing possibilities. In this connection you will no doubt be interested to note that the application for a sealing licence referred to in paragraph 12 of the accompanying memorandum originated from a Mr. Les. Clark-Jurt, c/o Dent & Co., P.O. Box 1222, Cape Town. Any information you may have about this gentleman and the background to his proposed activities, would be useful.

Other Departments concerned are being asked to submit their comments and on receipt of all the responses it is proposed to convene a meeting for further discussion about the end of October. It would be appreciated, therefore, if your views could reach us before the end of October.

D. R. COLE

SECRETARY FOR INTERNAL AFFAIRS.

should be attached to a part of the British Commonwealth for administrative purposes. As a result of comments received it was suggested that the islands might either be attached to the Falkland Island Dependencies or ceded to the Union of South Africa. It should be noted, however, in connection with the first alternative, that the distance between the Prince Edward Islands and the Falkland Islands is some 4,000 miles as compared with 1,200 miles from South Africa. practicable steps should be taken.

14. The United Kingdom Government have decided that there would be no objection to the Union Government "acquiring" the Prince Edward Islands should they wish to do so and they are examining the legal steps which would be needed before the transfer or cession (if such it can be called) would take place.

#### Union Government Policy

15. Union Government Policy to the above proposal has not yet been defined but the departments concerned are all in favour of taking whatever steps are practicable to establish a South African claim to these islands. A decision is now required from the Government whether or not South African claims should be pressed. The decision is of some urgency in as much as a reply is to be returned to the application for a sealing licence to operate in the islands. The issue of such a licence does, in part, denote the exercise of sovereignty and the United Kingdom authorities, to whom the application has been addressed, are for the time being deferring their reply.

sovereignty over the Prince Edward Islands. While no proper exploration of the possibilities has been made, it is the opinion of British experts that a landing strip for aircraft could be laid down on one of the islands. The South African Department of Transport considers that the islands would not only be of use to the Union as a site for a meteorological station but also for direction finding in the event of a direct air route being established between South Africa and Australia. 6 miles as compared with 1,200 miles from South

11. From a naval point of view the islands have no strategic importance as they are of no use either as bases or even for shelter.

Economic Importance.

12. Experience seems to have shown that the islands have little or no economic importance. No Guano has been found and the sealing proved to be unprofitable after 1930. The large increase in the price of oil and skins since that date, and in particular a general shortage of oil, may, however, make sealing of more importance in the future. An application for sealing licences to operate in the islands has recently been made to the United Kingdom Government and this may be an indication that sealing is now more profitable. Although no minerals have been discovered the islands have not yet been examined by a competent geologist.

Proposal to cede the Islands to the Union of South Africa.

13. As a result of the wartime and post war revival of interest in the Antarctic and the importance attached by the United Kingdom Government to strengthening its inchoate claims in that area, the Polar Committee in November 1945 invited the Foreign Office and the Colonial Office to examine the question whether it was not desirable that the Prince Edward Islands

the requirements of effectiveness of possession are now greater and the necessity of continuity of effective possession is now emerging almost as a new requirement of international law".

9. On the basis of the above opinion the Polar Committee in London decided that it was extremely doubtful whether any but an inchoate British title now exists and that should the islands be formally annexed, the annexing power would have to arrange at least that they should be visited and to exercise some form of effective control.

Strategic Importance of the Islands.

10. In May 1944 the United Kingdom Air Ministry considered the situation in the Antarctic from the point of view of air transport. The Air Staff concluded that "the Antarctic if suitably developed might make possible an air route from the United Kingdom to Australia and the Pacific via South Africa. This would probably require the establishment of staging points on the Prince Edward Islands and Macquarie Island, as well as at several points on the Antarctic continent. Such a route could indeed be of first rate importance if the main Empire route to the East was broken by enemy occupation or domination of India or of some other essential link". As this contingency was at the time a remote one the Air Staff did not recommend development of the route but it is a contingency which must now be studied with much more serious attention, in view of the present situation and possible developments in India and the Middle East. The South African Chief of General Staff is impressed with the strategic importance of the islands from the point of view of meteorological services and considers this factor alone more than sufficient to justify the establishment of a claim to

obligation to erect a navigational beacon. By request of the Company the lease was terminated in 1934, the Company stating that they had not exercised their rights under the lease since 1930 and that conditions had developed which prohibited use being made of these rights: no minerals or guano had been found and the price of oil made elephant sealing unprofitable.

The question of legal title to the Islands.

7. There appears to be some doubt whether the United Kingdom Government possessed a good title to the islands in 1934 (the date when the last lease was terminated). Even if it is considered that this title existed in 1934 there remains a doubt whether the islands may not now be regarded as having been abandoned and as having reverted to the situation of terra nullius.

8. The legal aspect of territorial sovereignty has been summarised by the Legal Adviser to the Foreign Office as follows: "Claim to territorial sovereignty may be divided into three categories:

- (a) Claim by virtue of discovery, which gives the inchoate right of short duration.
- (b) Claim by virtue of formal act of annexation, again giving inchoate right, effective only for a limited period to perfect a claim by administration.
- (c) Completed claim by occupation, i.e. by the establishment and maintenance of the necessary administration.

In this connection the standard of what constitutes effective occupation and control must vary with the material conditions of the territory concerned. It is no longer sufficient merely to legislate for the territory, to issue whaling or other licences, to arrange occasional visits, to appoint Magistrates or generally exercise the functions of sovereignty. In other words little or no weight now attached to discovery; the

however, never hoisted the British flag nor did he occupy the islands or make any other use of his concession.

3. In 1909 the Southern Sealing Company of Cape Town advised the Acting High Commissioner for South Africa that they had established a settlement of twenty men on Marion Island for the purpose of collecting elephant seal oil and skins and that they owned a small steamer which was being used to maintain communication with Cape Town. The Governor of the Cape Colony informed the Foreign Office of these developments and was instructed that in view of the licence granted to Dr. Newton in 1908 the islands "must be considered as already under British sovereignty".

4. In 1910 it was pointed out that the Legal Adviser's opinion was based on erroneous premises, that the action granting a lease had not been made effective by sufficient acts of occupation, and that the island had never ceased to be terra nullius.

5. In 1910 in reply to an enquiry whether the islands were British territory the Norwegian Government were informed that a licence had been granted to Dr. Newton and that the United Kingdom Government were not prepared to grant a licence to more than one applicant. In reply to a similar enquiry from the French Government in the same year it was stated that the islands had been annexed and were under British sovereignty. In reply to an enquiry from the German Government in 1928 it was stated that the islands had been annexed in 1908 and that a 21 year licence had been granted to Dr. Newton.

6. In 1926 the islands were leased by the United Kingdom Government for ten years to the "Kerguelen Sealing and Oiling Company of Cape Town". This British Company, a subsidiary of Irvin and Johnson (S.A.) Ltd., was granted exclusive whaling, sealing, guano and mineral rights. The terms of the lease included permission to display the British flag as occasion might require in proof of occupation and the

COPY/MIN  
30.9.47.

2.

never hoisted the British flag nor did he occupy  
the islands in any other way of his possessions.

POSSIBLE ESTABLISHMENT OF SOUTH AFRICAN  
SOVEREIGNTY OVER PRINCE EDWARD ISLANDS.

asked the Acting High Commissioner for South Africa that  
Geography and History.

may and establish a settlement of twenty men or more

1. Islands The two islands of this group, Marion and Prince Edward, are situated 1,200 miles south east of the Union. (lat. 46°45'S, long. 37°50' E.) They were discovered by the Frenchman Marion-Dufresne in January 1772. In 1776 Captain Cook sailed between the two islands and gave them their present names. From 1802 onwards the group was visited by American and British sealers, but very little definite information about their visits has survived. During the nineteenth century soundings off shore were made by British and French vessels. In 1873 a party from a British naval vessel landed on Marion Island for a few hours. In 1910 the "Wakefield" which had been chartered by the Government of Victoria to search for the missing "Waratah" made a thorough search of both islands. Further visits were made in 1929, 1935 by the "Discovery II", 1939 by the French sloop "Bougainville" and 1940 by H.M.S. "Neptune" but none of these expeditions succeeded in landing.

2. In 1906 Dr. W.B. Newton, a British subject, applied to the Colonial Office for a concession to work the guano deposits then thought to exist on the Prince Edward Islands. Nothing could be found in the Foreign Office or Admiralty Archives to show that the islands had ever been claimed by any Government. Enquiry of the French Government in 1907 elicited the reply that operations on these islands would be a matter of indifference to them. Dr. Newton was granted a lease for 21 years from February 1908. At the time the Colonial Office informed the Foreign Office that in the opinion of their Legal Advisers, "the granting of a lease and the hoisting of a British flag by the occupier were tantamount to annexation". Consequently the islands were never formally annexed before the lease was granted. Dr. Newton,





P.M. 102/2.

UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA  
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.  
DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

SECRET AND URGENT

PRETORIA,

21 OCT 1949

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES:

POSSIBLE ESTABLISHMENT OF SOUTH  
AFRICAN SOVEREIGNTY OVER PRINCE  
EDWARD ISLANDS.

Two copies are attached of a memorandum on the above subject which has been prepared in this Department.

2. You will note from the concluding paragraph that the Union Government is now required to define its policy in this matter. To enable the matter to be properly considered in Cabinet it is desired to compile a more detailed analysis setting out in full the advantages and disadvantages which might accrue to the Union should the suggested policy be pursued, and assessing the practical possibilities of putting such a policy into effect.

3. To this end it would be appreciated if you would kindly arrange for the preparation of such a document dealing with the importance of the islands from an economic standpoint, particularly in regard to sealing possibilities. In this connection you will no doubt be interested to note that the application for a sealing licence referred to in paragraph 12 of the accompanying memorandum emanates from a Mr. L.H. Clare-Burt, c/o Dent and Goodwin, P.O. Box 1446, Cape Town. Any information you may have about this gentleman and the background to his proposed activities, would be useful.

4. Other Departments concerned are being asked to prepare similar assessments and on receipt of all the relevant data it is proposed to convene a meeting for further discussion about the end of October. It would be appreciated, therefore, if your views could reach me before the 29th October.

*File 10/3*

*D. B. Rie*

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

-4 10 1947

IN DUPLICATE.

THE DIRECTOR OF FISHERIES: CAPE TOWN.

POSSIBLE ESTABLISHMENT OF SOUTH AFRICAN  
SOVEREIGNTY OVER PRINCE EDWARD  
ISLANDS.

The question of establishing South African sovereignty over Prince Edward Islands has arisen and the point to be considered now is what advantages and disadvantages will accrue to the Union should South African sovereignty be established over the Islands.

Bearing the foregoing in mind, I shall be glad if you will furnish me with your observations, which should be as comprehensive as possible, dealing with the importance of the Islands from a economic standpoint, particularly in regard to sealing possibilities. The Superintendent of the Government Guano Islands will, no doubt, be able to furnish you with valuable information in this connection and I would suggest that you consult him and furnish me with your joint views.

In regard hereto, it is understood that a Mr. L.H. Clare-Burt, C/o Dent and Goodwin, P.O. Box 1446, Cape Town, recently applied to the United Kingdom for a sealing licence to operate in the Islands. Your attention, in this connection, is invited to the comments of the Superintendent of the Government Guano Islands in his minute dated the 7th September, 1943, a copy of which I forwarded to you for information on the 6th October, 1943 (your minute No. F.S. 10/7 dated 27th July, 1943 refers).

This information is urgently required by the Department of External Affairs and I shall appreciate it, therefore, if you will give the matter your early attention and furnish me with your reply as soon as possible.

D. DE WAAL MEYER

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

*AK 3/10*

*AK 18/10/47*  
*AK 3/10*  
*Sub 15/10/47*  
*AK 25/10 - m. n. l.*  
*AK 15/10*

H.W.

2<sup>nd</sup> October, 1947.

14.

Sir,

I am directed by the High Commissioner for the United Kingdom to refer to the letters which you addressed to the Secretary of State for the Colonies on the 25th July and 29th August applying for a sealing licence in the Marion and Prince Edward Island group.

In reply I am to inform you that your application is still under consideration and that a further letter will be addressed to you in due course.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

E. E. CROWE

SENIOR SECRETARY.

sovereignty  
accrued  
shed

if  
be as  
the  
d to  
ment

st that

.H.  
n,  
nce to  
ion, is  
rment  
, a  
th  
1943

L.H. CLARE-HURT ESQ.,  
C/O BENT & GOODWIN (CAPE) (PTY) LTD.,  
P.O. BOX 1446,  
CAPE TOWN.

KH.

This information is urgently required by the Department of External Affairs and I shall appreciate it, therefore, if you will give the matter your early attention and furnish me with your reply as soon as possible.

D. DE WAAL MEYER,

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

N.N.

*Handwritten notes:*  
18/10/47  
25/10  
15/10/47  
18/10

COPY

c/o Dent & Goodwin,  
P.O. Box 1446,  
Cape Town, S. Africa.  
29th August, 1947.

14.

The Under Secretary of State for the Colonies,  
Downing Street,  
LONDON, S.W.1.

Sir,

With reference to my letter of the 25th ult., re a five-year concession for sealing on the Marion and Prince Edward Island group in the Southern Indian Ocean, I shall be grateful if you could let me have some indication as to when your decision in regard to my application will be made.

I must apologise for addressing you again in this matter, but would explain that I have several vessels lying idle, and the season is getting rather late.

Again thanking you in anticipation for your kind consideration.

I am,  
Yours faithfully,

(Sgd.) L.H. Clare-Burt.

sovereignty  
to be  
will accrue  
established

if  
be as  
the  
d to  
ment

st that

.H.  
n,  
nce to  
ion, is  
rment  
, a  
th  
1943

This information is urgently required by the Department of External Affairs and I shall appreciate it, therefore, if you will give the matter your early attention and furnish me with your reply as soon as possible.

B. DE WAAL MEYER

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

N.H.

*Handwritten notes:*  
18/10/47  
10/10  
25/10 - m/rd  
18/10

COPY

c/o Dent & Goodwin (Cape)(Pty) Ltd.,  
P.O. Box 1446,  
CAPE TOWN, S. AFRICA.  
25th July, 1947.

14.

The Under Secretary of State for the Colonies,  
Downing Street,  
LONDON, S.W.1.

Sir,

I respectfully beg to apply for a five year concession for sealing on the Marion and Prince Edward Island group in the Southern Indian Ocean.

I have several good seaworthy boats at my disposal, as well as the financial resources to undertake this venture, and, should same be successful, I am prepared to pay any royalties which may be levied in this connection.

My full name is Lindsay Hilton Clare-Burt, and I am a British subject, born of British parents, and my birthplace was Auckland, New Zealand.

My war service includes contracting to His Majesty's Royal Navy and the South African Navy in regard to repairs to their vessels, etc.,

In view of the world shortage of oils and fats, I trust, Sir, that you will consider my application favourably, and grant me the concession, so that I may exploit the possibilities of obtaining the above commodities from these islands.

Thanking you in anticipation of your kind consideration,

Yours faithfully,

(Sgd.) L.H. Clare-Burt.

sovereignty  
to be  
will accrue  
attached

if  
be as  
the  
d to  
ment

st that

.H.  
n,  
nce to  
ion, is  
rment  
, a  
th  
1943

*[Faint typed text, mostly illegible]*

KH.

This information is urgently required by the Department of External Affairs and I shall appreciate it, therefore, if you will give the matter your early attention and furnish me with your reply as soon as possible.

D. DE WAAL MEYER.

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

N.N.

*[Handwritten notes and signatures]*  
18/10/47  
15/10/47  
25/10  
15/10



455

P.M. 102/2

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.  
UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA.

DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.  
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE

PRETORIA,

11 OCT 1947

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

Prins Edward Eilande.

Met verwysing na vorige korrespondensie (my brief van 2 Oktober) insake 'n moontlike Suid-Afrikaanse aanspraak op sowereiniteit oor bogenoemde eilande, heg ek hierby aan, vir u aandag, afskrifte van briewe gerig aan die Britse Koloniale kantoor deur mnr. L.H. Clare-Burt van Kaapstad, en van antwoorde wat die Britse owerhede daarop gestuur het.

D. B. SOLE

SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

*File  
16/10*

*3/10* SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

N.N.

*18/10/47  
3/10  
25/10 - mml  
18/10*

180/1/14.

16-10-1947

URGENT.

THE DIRECTOR OF FISHERIES: CAPE TOWN.

PRINCE EDWARD ISLANDS.

With reference to my minute of evennumber dated the 4th October, 1947, and more particularly paragraph 3 thereof, I --- attach, for your information, copies of letters dated respectively the 25th July and 29th August, 1947, addressed to the Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies, London, by Mr. L.H. Clare-Burt and the reply of the Senior Secretary of the British Colonial Office to Mr. Clare-Burt dated 2nd October, 1947, all of which were forwarded to me by the Secretary for External Affairs for attention.

I shall be glad to have your observations in this connection together with your comments in regard to my minute referred to above. The matter is <sup>urgent</sup> and I shall appreciate it if you will regard it as such. Your file No. F.S. 10/7 would appear to refer.

D. DE WAAL MEYER

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

*att 16/10*

N.N.

*Recd 25/10/47  
att 14/10*

*Sub. 25/10/47  
P. J. J. J.*

*File 17/10*

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

*att 3/10*

N.N.

*Recd 18/10/47  
att 3/10*

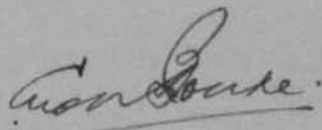
*Sub 15/10/47  
att 15/10  
m. m. m.*

The establishment of a meteorological station on the islands would be of considerable value to the Union.

The three advantages would therefore be:- (a) the possible source of guano; (b) the protection and utilization of the seals; and (c) the establishment of a meteorological station.

The only disadvantage would be that it would be encumbent on the Union to protect the islands in the event of hostilities. As, however, these islands are not suitable for permanent colonization the responsibility of the Union in such an event would only amount to the evacuation of the few men stationed on the islands for the development of the guano and seal industries and for meteorological observations.

As far as your minute No. C.I. 180/1/14 of the 16th instant is concerned, I think that the application from Mr. L.H. Clare-Burt should be shelved pending a decision on the question as to whether the Union will take over the islands. If so, then we could examine the application. If not, then there should be no reason why Britain should refuse the application.



DIRECTOR OF FISHERIES.



Telegramadres  
Telegraphic Address "PLANKTON."  
Telefoon  
Telephone 4-1737.



Adressee asb. alle briewe aan die  
Direktour van Vissery.  
All communications to be addressed to the  
Director of Fisheries.

Verwys in antwoord asb. na  
In reply please quote F.S. 12/11/1

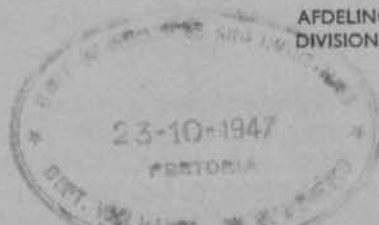
UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA.—UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

DEPARTEMENT VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID,  
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES,

AFDELING VISSERY,  
DIVISION OF FISHERIES,

Beachweg, SEEPUNT, Kaap,  
Beach Road, SEA POINT, Cape,

20th October, 1947.



THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES,  
PRETORIA.

POSSIBLE ESTABLISHMENT OF SOUTH AFRICAN  
SOVEREIGNTY OVER PRINCE EDWARD ISLANDS.

Your minute No. C.I. 180/1/14 of the 4th in-  
stant refers.

I have discussed the matter with the Superin-  
tendent, Government Guano Islands, as suggested by you and  
the following are our views on this question:-

During 1942 it was reported that considerable  
quantities of guano were deposited on these islands which  
could be collected for the purpose of augmenting the Union's  
supply of fertilizer. As these islands are situated within  
the rain belt it was at that time considered hardly likely  
that there would be such an accumulation of guanos to justify  
an expedition to the islands and no further action was  
taken.

As the islands are said to be frequented by  
numerous seabirds it should be possible to obtain a con-  
siderable amount of guano annually provided it is collected  
before the rainy season starts. These islands might pro-  
vide a new source of guano for the Union as, owing to the  
fact that the Union is nearest to these islands which lie  
about 1,200 miles south east of Cape Town, the Union would  
appear to be the only country which could develop the guano  
deposit in an economical manner.

There are in addition to the guano resources  
the questions of developing the sealing industry and the  
establishment of a meteorological observation station on the  
islands.

As regards the seals, please refer to the  
report of Mr. G.D. Irvin which accompanied your minute No.  
C.I. 180 of the 26th October, 1945. The skins are said to  
be of considerable value and the seals should therefore be  
properly protected and hunted under control and here again  
the Union seems to be the only country which could possibly  
do so.

The .....

*File  
27  
10*

Telegrams adres "PLANKTON."  
Telegraphic Address  
Telefoon 4-1737.  
Telephone



Adresser asb. alle briewe aan die  
Direkteur van Vissery.  
All communications to be addressed to the  
Director of Fisheries.

Verwys in antwoord asb. na | F.S. 12/11/1  
In reply please quote

UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA.—UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

DEPARTEMENT VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID,  
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES,

AFDELING VISSERY,  
DIVISION OF FISHERIES,

Beachweg, SEEPUNT, Kaap,  
Beach Road, SEA POINT, Cape,

20th October, 1947.



THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES,  
P R E T O R I A.

POSSIBLE ESTABLISHMENT OF SOUTH AFRICAN  
SOVEREIGNTY OVER PRINCE EDWARD ISLANDS.

Your minute No. C.I. 180/1/14 of the 4th in-  
stant refers.

I have discussed the matter with the Superin-  
tendent, Government Guano Islands, as suggested by you and  
the following are our views on this question:-

During 1942 it was reported that considerable  
quantities of guano were deposited on these islands which  
could be collected for the purpose of augmenting the Union's  
supply of fertilizer. As these islands are situated within  
the rain belt it was at that time considered hardly likely  
that there would be such an accumulation of guanos to justify  
an expedition to the islands and no further action was  
taken.

As the islands are said to be frequented by  
numerous seabirds it should be possible to obtain a con-  
siderable amount of guano annually provided it is collected  
before the rainy season starts. These islands might pro-  
vide a new source of guano for the Union as, owing to the  
fact that the Union is nearest to these islands which lie  
about 1,200 miles south east of Cape Town, the Union would  
appear to be the only country which could develop the guano  
deposit in an economical manner.

There are in addition to the guano resources  
the questions of developing the sealing industry and the  
establishment of a meteorological observation station on the  
islands.

As regards the seals, please refer to the  
report of Mr. G.D. Irvin which accompanied your minute No.  
C.I. 180 of the 26th October, 1945. The skins are said to  
be of considerable value and the seals should therefore be  
properly protected and hunted under control and here again  
the Union seems to be the only country which could possibly  
do so.

The .....

File 27  
10

- (a) the possible source of guano;
- (b) the utilisation of the seals for the fur trade and for oil.

A possible disadvantage arising from occupation and control is that it might be incumbent upon the Union to protect the Islands in the event of hostilities. As, however, these Islands are not suitable for permanent colonisation, the responsibility of the Union in such an event would only amount to the evacuation of the few men stationed on the Islands for the development of the guano and seal industries and for meteorological observations. The Chief of the General Staff will, I have no doubt, comment more fully on this aspect of the matter.

I am in favour of the Islands being placed under the sovereignty of the Union Government and would welcome the opportunity of participating in the discussion to be arranged by your Department.

In regard to paragraph 3 of your minute under reference and your minute of the 11th October, 1947, I am of opinion that the application of Mr. L.E. Clare-Burt should be held in abeyance until it is known whether the Islands will be placed under the sovereignty of the Union, as, until then, the Union will not be able to exercise control over the Islands and as pointed out in this minute it is deemed advisable that the seals should be protected and only hunted under control. I attach, furthermore, for your information, a copy of a minute No. 17/1474 dated 7th September, 1943, submitted by the Superintendent, Government Guano Islands, relative to an application for sealing on the Islands which was previously submitted by Mr. Clare-Burt. From that minute it would appear that, on the information then furnished, Mr. Clare-Burt's proposal is hardly worthy of serious consideration.

F. J. DU TOIT

*[Handwritten signature]* 29/10  
SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

SECRET

453

180/1/14.

THE SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS : PRETORIA.

POSSIBLE ESTABLISHMENT OF SOUTH AFRICAN  
SOVEREIGNTY OVER PRINCE EDWARD ISLANDS

With reference to your minute No. P.M.102/2 dated 2nd October, 1947, it was reported during 1942 that considerable quantities of guano were deposited on these Islands which could be collected for the purpose of augmenting the Union's supply of fertilizer. As these Islands are situated within the rain-belt it was, at that time, considered hardly likely that there would be such an accumulation of guano to justify an expedition to the Islands and no further action was taken.

As the Islands are said to be frequented by numerous sea-birds, it should be possible to obtain a considerable amount of guano annually, provided it is collected before the rainy season starts. These Islands might provide a new source of guano for the Union as, owing to the fact that the Union is nearest to these Islands which lie about 1,200 miles south-east of Cape Town, the Union would appear to be the only country which could develop the guano deposit in an economical manner.

Apart from the development and utilisation of the guano resources of the Islands there are the questions of protecting the seals and developing a sealing industry and the establishment of a meteorological observation station on the Islands.

So far as sealing is concerned, I attach, for your information, a copy of a report dated 4th October, 1945, by Mr. G.D. Irvin, which deals with the question of sealing from the point of view of the fur market. I have no doubt, however, that if sealing for the fur trade should prove a profitable venture that arrangements could be made to collect seal oil at the same time.

It would appear, however, from Mr. Irvin's report that there has been indiscriminate slaughtering of seals and that if a long term policy is to be followed in this matter the question of ownership and control will require the earliest possible attention. From the point of view of geographical proximity the Union is possibly best situated to own and control the Islands in question.

Apart from the establishment of a meteorological station on the Islands which, I assume, will be dealt with by the Department of Transport, the advantages which would accrue to the Union by assuming ownership and control of the Islands appear to be :-

(a)/.....

not on  
E.F. of  
28/7

Office of the Government Guano Islands,  
32 Riebeek Street,  
Box 251,  
CAPE TOWN.

7th September, 1943.

The Secretary for Agriculture and Forestry,  
PRETORIA.

SEALING GENERAL.

With reference to your minute No. R.176/10 of the 17th ultimo, I have to inform you that I requested Mr. Clare-Burt to discuss his proposition for sealing.

He recently purchased a fifty year old steamship of about 80 tons capacity and has spent a great deal of money on reconditioning her. He considered it would be a good investment to fit the boat out as a temporary factory ship and when not so used to enter the trade for coastal cargo.

I had the boat inspected. As reconditioned she is seaworthy, but very old: she has accommodation for only 8 men and this is the complement of her crew. She has not been fitted out as a factory ship.

Mr. Clare-Burt has personally had no experience of sealing and was informed by friends of its possibilities. He had no intention of keeping the skins and his main idea was to cook the oil out and utilise the remainder of the carcass for fuel for the ship's boiler.

He did not know how he would handle 400 seals per day but thought that with the crew and a few sealers he could do so especially as the ship has a steam winch for hauling the seals aboard. He had no idea of the period in which sealing could be done but knew there were seasons. As regards price he considered he should obtain at least 6/- per gallon for the oil. Asked whether he could give any idea as to the basis on which he would be prepared to pay the State for the Concession he said he had not yet thought of it but he would let me know later.

Mr. Clare-Burt's idea of a venture in sealing as of National importance is rather pathetic in view of his present knowledge and equipment for the work.

Presuming he could kill 400 seals per diem for 25 days of the month at Long Island, the ship, which can accommodate only eight men is too small. For this daily quantity of seals at least forty men are required and the resulting yield of oil would have to be stored aboard or transported away.

I cannot see in what way Mr. Clare-Burt, who is a ship engineer of not very much standing could do what he proposes with the craft at his disposal. Such a venture would fail simply for the reason that the craft is totally unsuitable.

It would, in my opinion, definitely be wrong to hand over the Seal Preserves to any private concern.

I informed Mr. Clare-Burt that the Union has no say over the Seal Preserves belonging to South-West Africa.

(Sgd.) ???

SUPERINTENDENT: GOVERNMENT GUANO ISLANDS

I doubt if the records of the expedition are now available but, from memory, I think that we realised £10 to £12 per skin (almost equal to the then price for Alaskan seals) at a time when South African seals were realising 24/-. I am not sure of the number we got but I think our share was over 1,000 skins but, in any case the realisations more than covered the cost of the year's work, even with five concerns operating, whereas an ordinary season's work would only be of about four months' duration.

I have not discussed this proposition with Mr. Johnson, who is presently abroad. I also do not know what is the position with regard to the rights and whether same have lapsed: if not, I would be happy to transfer any rights I have to the Government and I thank Mr. Johnson would probably be quite willing to do the same. If the Government considers the project unsuitable or too small, I would like to tackle the job and feel that Mr. Johnson would probably be of the same opinion, in which case we would want to co-operate with the Meteorological Department and share transport and other costs.

If anything is to be done in the matter, it should, if possible, be done quickly to avoid the destruction of the herds, which might have accumulated during the war years, during the coming season. I am not sure exactly when the seals do arrive at the Islands but, again from memory, I think it is some time between October and December.

In case there is still time to protect the breeding seals in the coming season, I am cabling my brother, Sir John Irvin, asking if he can ascertain from the British Authorities what is the position in regard to the rights granted us in 1912.

(Sgd.) G.D. Irvin.

-----

4th October, 1945.

SEAL FISHING ON MARION AND PRINCE EDWARD  
ISLANDS.

In or about 1912 I learned that there were considerable numbers of valuable fur seals on these two Islands. Johnson and I thereupon chartered the S.S. "Victoria" and sent her down to the Islands with experienced sealers. Although we found no seals there, as they had left on their usual seasonal migration, we secured evidence that seals were plentiful there at the right season. Incidentally, the seasonal migratory habits of the Southern seals are similar to those of the Alaskan seal and unlike those of the seals which inhabit the South African coast.

We thereupon applied for a licence from the British Authorities for the sole sealing rights of these Islands, our intention being to establish a permanent sealing industry there on the same lines as the famous seal fishery on one of the Aleutian Islands, where the breeding seals are carefully protected and only the surplus bachelor seals taken.

Owing to some delay in deciding the sovereignty of the Islands, the sole concession which we eventually obtained arrived too late for the sealing season and just before the seals arrived, four Nova Scotian sealing expeditions also arrived, the result being that the five expeditions killed all the seals they could lay hands on whether they were breeding seals or not. The result was that the breeding seals were decimated and we were faced with the position that we would have to police the Islands for several years while the breeding herds were re-established. This was rather an onerous undertaking as it entailed the employment of an attending-on steamer for that period and, owing to the rapid expansion of our South African fishing and whaling business, I am afraid we rather let the matter slide.

I have recently given some thought to the matter as I think that the seals have probably had a rest during the war years and that there might be sufficient breeding seals now to re-establish the industry.

The installation of a meteorological station on Marion Island, the probability of which was recently announced in the papers, would greatly help the position, if co-operation could be arranged, for the following reasons:-

- (1) If meteorological work and that of seal fishing was proceeded with, the cost of transport (which is the most costly part of seal fishing) would be halved.
- (2) If it was found that the seal herds were too small, they could be protected by the meteorological staff, at little additional cost, for several years until the breeding stock was built up.

I doubt/.....

- (a) the possible source of guano;
- (b) the utilisation of the seals for the fur trade and for oil.

A possible disadvantage arising from occupation and control is that it might be incumbent upon the Union to protect the Islands in the event of hostilities. As, however, these Islands are not suitable for permanent colonisation, the responsibility of the Union in such an event would only amount to the evacuation of the few men stationed on the Islands for the development of the guano and seal industries and for meteorological observations. The Chief of the General Staff will, I have no doubt, comment more fully on this aspect of the matter.

I am in favour of the Islands being placed under the sovereignty of the Union Government and would welcome the opportunity of participating in the discussion to be arranged by your Department.

In regard to paragraph 3 of your minute under reference and your minute of the 11th October, 1947, I am of opinion that the application of Mr. L.R. Clare-Burt should be held in abeyance until it is known whether the Islands will be placed under the sovereignty of the Union, as, until then, the Union will not be able to exercise control over the Islands and as pointed out in this minute it is deemed advisable that the seals should be protected and only hunted under control. I attach, furthermore, for your information, a copy of a minute No. 17/1474 dated 7th September, 1943, submitted by the Superintendent, Government Guano Islands, relative to an application for sealing on the Islands which was previously submitted by Mr. Clare-Burt. From that minute it would appear that, on the information then furnished, Mr. Clare-Burt's proposal is hardly worthy of serious consideration.

F. J. DU TOIT

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

*File*  
*KL* 28/10



455

180/1/14.

SECRET

120 10 1947

THE SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS : PRETORIA.

POSSIBLE ESTABLISHMENT OF SOUTH AFRICAN  
SOVEREIGNTY OVER PRINCE EDWARD ISLANDS

With reference to your minute No. P.M.102/2 dated 2nd October, 1947, it was reported during 1942 that considerable quantities of guano were deposited on these Islands which could be collected for the purpose of augmenting the Union's supply of fertilizer. As these Islands are situated within the rain-belt it was, at that time, considered hardly likely that there would be such an accumulation of guanos to justify an expedition to the Islands and no further action was taken.

As the Islands are said to be frequented by numerous sea-birds, it should be possible to obtain a considerable amount of guano annually, provided it is collected before the rainy season starts. These Islands might provide a new source of guano for the Union as, owing to the fact that the Union is nearest to these Islands which lie about 1,200 miles south-east of Cape Town, the Union would appear to be the only country which could develop the guano deposit in an economical manner.

Apart from the development and utilisation of the guano resources of the Islands there are the questions of protecting the seals and developing a sealing industry and the establishment of a meteorological observation station on the Islands.

So far as sealing is concerned, I attach, for your information, a copy of a report dated 4th October, 1945, by Mr. G.D. Irvin, which deals with the question of sealing from the point of view of the fur market. I have no doubt, however, that if sealing for the fur trade should prove a profitable venture that arrangements could be made to collect seal oil at the same time.

It would appear, however, from Mr. Irvin's report that there has been indiscriminate slaughtering of seals and that if a long term policy is to be followed in this matter the question of ownership and control will require the earliest possible attention. From the point of view of geographical proximity the Union is possibly best situated to own and control the Islands in question.

Apart from the establishment of a meteorological station on the Islands which, I assume, will be dealt with by the Department of Transport, the advantages which would accrue to the Union by assuming ownership and control of the Islands appear to be :-

(a)/.....

*File 18/10*



4376

P.M. 102/2.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA  
UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA.

DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.  
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE

SECRET.

P R E T O R I A,

31-10-1947

29 OCT 1947

BOARD OF TRADE  
AND INDUSTRIES  
31-10-1947

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES:

POSSIBLE ESTABLISHMENT OF SOUTH AFRICAN  
SOVEREIGNTY OVER PRINCE EDWARD ISLANDS.

It will be appreciated if I can be furnished with your views on the memorandum attached to my minute P.M. 102/2 dated 2nd October, 1947, as soon as possible to enable me to arrange for discussions with all interested Departments.

*already dealt with  
AK  
10/10.*

Mrs Rowan

*J. D. B. B. B.*  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

*File  
attach  
re. your minute  
recently sent up  
on to reply by Comd.  
AK 30/10.*

*File  
AK  
31/10*

... as a long term policy is to be followed in this matter the question of ownership and control will require the earliest possible attention. From the point of view of geographical proximity the Union is possibly best situated to own and control the Islands in question.

Apart from the establishment of a meteorological station on the Islands which, I assume, will be dealt with by the Department of Transport, the advantages which would accrue to the Union by assuming ownership and control of the Islands appear to be :-

(a)/.....

*File  
AK  
28/10.*

VON BONDE PLANKTON KAAPSTAD

Sekretaris van die Eerste Minister se SANP  
sal u nader vir die leen van twee kreefbootjies x  
Eerste Minister verlang dat u asseblief onmiddelik  
aan hulle versoek voldoen.

DE WAAL MEYER

Sekretaris van Handel en Nywer-  
heid.

19.12.47.

to enable me to arrange for discussions with all  
interested Departments.

*M. B. B. B.*

*J. B. B. B.*  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

*7.6*  
*attach file*  
*recently sent up by*  
*our reply*  
*30/10*

... as a long term policy is to be followed in this  
matter the question of ownership and control will require the  
earliest possible attention. From the point of view of  
geographical proximity the Union is possibly best situated to  
own and control the Islands in question.

Apart from the establishment of a meteorologi-  
cal station on the Islands which, I assume, will be dealt with  
by the Department of Transport, the advantages which would  
accrue to the Union by assuming ownership and control of the  
Islands appear to be :-

(a)/.....

*file 28*  
*30/10*

COPY/EH.

THE SOUTHERN SALVAGE CO. LTD.,

P.O. BOX 3426,

CAPE TOWN.

14th January, 1948.

The Secretary,  
Department of External Affairs,  
Government Buildings,  
Parliament Street,  
CAPE TOWN.

Dear Sir,

On the 25th July last, application was made for a five-year concession for the sealing rights in the Marion and Prince Edward Island group in the South Indian Ocean to the Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies, Downing Street, London, S.W. 1. On the 2nd October, 1947, a communication was received from the office of the High Commissioner for the United Kingdom, Pretoria, advising that the application was under consideration.

The application was made by Mr. L.H. Clareburt, with whom this company is associated, as indicated by our letter to the Senior Secretary, Office of the High Commissioner for the United Kingdom, Pretoria, dated 9th October, 1947.

According to press reports, since the application was submitted, the islands concerned have now been annexed by the Government of the Union of South Africa. In view of this position, we presume that the application will be referred to your department, but should this not be the case we wish to formally make fresh application to you for the said sealing rights, and shall be glad if you will kindly give the matter your consideration and, in due course, advise us of the Government's decision.

Yours faithfully,

SOUTHERN SALVAGE COMPANY(PTY) LTD.

(sgd.)

J.W. MURRAY, J.P.  
MANAGING DIRECTOR.

COPI /EH.

LAMBERT'S BAY CANNING COMPANY LTD.,

P.O. BOX 1523,

CAPE TOWN.

6th January, 1948.

The Secretary for External Affairs,  
PRETORIA, Transvaal.

Sir,

Re: PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND AND MARION ISLAND.

We have the honour herewith to make formal application for the granting by your Department of a sole concession to investigate the possibility of establishing a fishing industry on Prince Edward and Marion Island, recently annexed by the Union Government.

This Company's technical and commercial record is open to your investigation to support our belief that we are able to conduct a fishing enterprise in these islands, particularly as this Company has been selected by the Imperial Government to develop the fishing industry on Lake Tanganyika and in the Tristan da Cunha Group of Islands.

The purpose of this letter is to establish our priority in respect of the possible development of a fishing industry in these Islands.

If this application is favourably considered by your Department we shall, at the earliest possible date, organise a preliminary scientific research expedition, similar to the one proceeding to Tristan da Cunha this month with the object of determining the possibility of establishing a fishing industry there.

We have the honour to be, dear Sir,

Yours obediently,

LAMBERT'S BAY CANNING CO. LTD.

(sgd.) C.H. GAGGINS.

MANAGING DIRECTOR.

applications from the Lambert's Bay Canning Company and the Southern Salvage Company and would also appreciate some indication as to the status and standing of the two Companies.

A copy of this letter and annexes has been passed to the Secretary for Agriculture.

G. P. JOOSTE

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

P.M. 29/3.  
P.M. 70/1.

CAPE TOWN,  
19 JAN 1913

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

Commercial Concession on Prince Edward  
and Marion Islands.

I attach for your consideration copies of  
(a) a letter from the Lambert's Bay Canning Company,  
Limited asking for a sole concession to investigate the  
possibility of establishing a fishing industry on the  
above islands. (b) a letter from the Southern Salvage  
Company Limited making application for a five year con-  
cession for the sealing rights in these islands.

You will recall that as far as is present known,  
the commercial possibilities of the two islands are  
believed to be limited to the collection of guano, which  
matter resorts under the jurisdiction of the Department  
of Agriculture. It seems desirable, however, that  
preliminary consideration should be given to the pos-  
sibility of developing the commercial potentialities of  
the islands, since this might assist the Union Government  
in maintaining effective occupation and administration.

With this in view I should be grateful for your  
preliminary comments on the principles raised by the

/...

(2/13)

J. W. HARRY, S.M.  
SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

THE SOUTHERN SALVAGE CO. LTD.,

P.O. BOX 3426,

CAPE TOWN.

14th January, 1948.

The Secretary,  
Department of External Affairs,  
Government Buildings,  
Parliament Street,  
CAPE TOWN.

Dear Sir,

On the 25th July last, application was made for a five-year concession for the sealing rights in the Marion and Prince Edward Island group in the South Indian Ocean to the Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies, Downing Street, London, S.W. 1. On the 2nd October, 1947, a communication was received from the office of the High Commissioner for the United Kingdom, Pretoria, advising that the application was under consideration.

The application was made by Mr. L.H. Clareburt, with whom this company is associated, as indicated by our letter to the Senior Secretary, Office of the High Commissioner for the United Kingdom, Pretoria, dated 9th October, 1947.

According to press reports, since the application was submitted, the islands concerned have now been annexed by the Government of the Union of South Africa. In view of this position, we presume that the application will be referred to your department, but should this not be the case we wish to formally make fresh application to you for the said sealing rights, and shall be glad if you will kindly give the matter your consideration and, in due course, advise us of the Government's decision.

Yours faithfully,

SOUTHERN SALVAGE COMPANY (PTY) LTD.

(sgd.)

J.W. MURRAY, J.P.  
MANAGING DIRECTOR.



COPI /EH.

LAMBERT'S BAY CANNING COMPANY LTD.,

P.O. BOX 1523,

CAPE TOWN.

6th January, 1948.

The Secretary for External Affairs,  
PRETORIA, Transvaal.

Sir,

Re: PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND AND MARION ISLAND.

We have the honour herewith to make formal application for the granting by your Department of a sole concession to investigate the possibility of establishing a fishing industry on Prince Edward and Marion Island, recently annexed by the Union Government.

This Company's technical and commercial record is open to your investigation to support our belief that we are able to conduct a fishing enterprise in these islands, particularly as this Company has been selected by the Imperial Government to develop the fishing industry on Lake Tanganyika and in the Tristan da Cunha Group of Islands.

The purpose of this letter is to establish our priority in respect of the possible development of a fishing industry in these islands.

If this application is favourably considered by your Department we shall, at the earliest possible date, organise a preliminary scientific research expedition, similar to the one proceeding to Tristan da Cunha this month with the object of determining the possibility of establishing a fishing industry there.

We have the honour to be, dear Sir,

Yours obediently,

LAMBERT'S BAY CANNING CO. LTD.

(sgd.) C.H. GAGGINS.

MANAGING DIRECTOR.

applications from the Lambert's May Canning Company and the Southern Salvage Company and would also appreciate some indication as to the status and standing of the two Companies.

A copy of this letter and annexures has been passed to the Secretary for Agriculture.

*C. S. P. Smith*  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.



DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

CAPE TOWN  
19 JAN 1948

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES

Commercial Concessions on Prince Edward  
and Marion Islands.

I attach for your consideration copies of  
(a) a letter from the Lambert's Bay Canning Company,  
Limited asking for a sole concession to investigate the  
possibility of establishing a fishing industry on the  
above Islands. (b) a letter from the Southern Salvage  
Company Limited making application for a five year con-  
cession for the sealing rights in these Islands.

You will recall that as far as is <sup>at</sup> present known,  
the commercial possibilities of the two Islands are  
believed to be limited to the collection of guano, which  
matter resorts under the jurisdiction of the Department  
of agriculture. It seems desirable, however, that  
preliminary consideration should be given to the pos-  
sibility of developing the commercial potentialities of  
the Islands, since this might assist the Union Government  
in maintaining effective occupation and administration.

With this in view I should be grateful for your  
preliminary comments on the principles raised by the

*Confidential*

*Siendie kassoon  
too deen die  
Bunde aan in anen  
Sikhama gagee  
wat dit alieeds  
aan Landbou  
aangebreid het  
wat die wolkke  
posseu nuu is  
is dus effens  
onsker.*

*An  
19/1/48*

*/...*

455

27-1-1948

CONFIDENTIAL.

THE SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS : CAPE TOWN.

Commercial Concessions on Prince Edward and  
Marion Islands.

Your minute P.M. 19/3 P.M.70/1 of the 19th instant in connection with the abovementioned matter refers.

In regard to the application of the Lambert's Bay Canning Company I wish to state that it is my considered opinion that the fishing possibilities at these islands could be developed systematically and efficiently only under a concession system. The applicant firm is one of our most reliable. It also displays the greatest initiative as is instanced by its mission to Tristan du Cunha. The Union's Fisheries Development Corporation has a large shareholding in this Company - £40,000 out of a total capital of £220,000 and the Corporation is committed to the Company to a tune of £75,000.

As regards sealing rights I may mention that the Superintendent of the Government Guano Islands is at present at these islands to investigate the sealing possibilities and the question of whether the Department of Agriculture would desire to acquire the sealing rights at these islands for utilization in the same manner as they are doing at other islands in and about our territorial waters could only be decided when a full report is received and has been considered.

I wish, however, to invite your attention to the reported concession for sealing rights granted by the United Kingdom Government to a Union national. This concession was offered to the Department of Agriculture about two years ago and the matter was the subject of correspondence with your Department some time ago. My papers unfortunately are in Pretoria, but you may have your papers available here. I presume that this United Kingdom concession would have lapsed but you may care to investigate the matter.

D & M TOTT

LEH/

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

455

27-1-1968

CONFIDENTIAL.

THE SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS : CAPE TOWN.

Commercial Concessions on Prince Edward and  
Marion Islands.

Your minute P.M. 19/3 P.M.70/1 of the 19th instant in connection with the abovementioned matter refers.

In regard to the application of the Lambert's Bay Canning Company I wish to state that it is my considered opinion that the fishing possibilities at these islands could be developed systematically and efficiently only under a concession system. The applicant firm is one of our most reliable. It also displays the greatest initiative as is instanced by its mission to Tristan du Cunha. The Union's Fisheries Development Corporation has a large shareholding in this Company - £40,000 out of a total capital of £220,000 and the Corporation is committed to the Company to a tune of £75,000.

As regards sealing rights I may mention that the Superintendent of the Government Guano Islands is at present at these islands to investigate the sealing possibilities and the question of whether the Department of Agriculture would desire to acquire the sealing rights at these islands for utilization in the same manner as they are doing at other islands in and about our territorial waters could only be decided when a full report is received and has been considered. 1.

I wish, however, to invite your attention to the reported concession for sealing rights granted by the United Kingdom Government to a Union national. This concession was offered to the Department of Agriculture about two years ago and the matter was the subject of correspondence with your Department some time ago. My papers unfortunately are in Pretoria, but you may have your papers available here. I presume that this United Kingdom concession would have lapsed but you may care to investigate the matter.

F. J. DU TOIT

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES. 3.

LEH/

455

27-1-1948

CONFIDENTIAL.

THE SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS : CAPE TOWN.

Commercial Concessions on Prince Edward and Marion Islands.

Your minute P.M. 19/3 P.M.70/1 of the 19th instant in connection with the abovementioned matter refers.

In regard to the application of the Lambert's Bay Canning Company I wish to state that it is my considered opinion that the fishing possibilities at these islands could be developed systematically and efficiently only under a concession system. The applicant firm is one of our most reliable. It also displays the greatest initiative as is instanced by its mission to Tristan du Cunha. The Union's Fisheries Development Corporation has a large shareholding in this Company - £40,000 out of a total capital of £220,000 and the Corporation is committed to the Company to a tune of £75,000.

As regards sealing rights I may mention that the Superintendent of the Government Guano Islands is at present at these islands to investigate the sealing possibilities and the question of whether the Department of Agriculture would desire to acquire the sealing rights at these islands for utilization in the same manner as they are doing at other islands in and about our territorial waters could only be decided when a full report is received and has been considered.

I wish, however, to invite your attention to the reported concession for sealing rights granted by the United Kingdom Government to a Union national. This concession was offered to the Department of Agriculture about two years ago and the matter was the subject of correspondence with your Department some time ago. My papers unfortunately are in Pretoria, but you may have your papers available here. I presume that this United Kingdom concession would have lapsed but you may care to investigate the matter.

*Bas*

E. J. DU TOIT

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

LEH/

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

For your information and comments. P.M. 1/96/2.

D. B. SOLE

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

CAPE TOWN,

B - FEB 1948

Sir,

Concession on Prince Edward Islands.

The enquiry contained in your letter of 31st January, regarding the possibility of securing a sealing concession on the Prince Edward Islands, has been duly noted, but as you will appreciate, detailed consideration of the application must be deferred until the initial stage of the occupation of the islands has been completed.

A further communication will be addressed to you as soon as possible.

I have the honour to be,  
Sir,  
Your obedient servant,

D. B. SOLE

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

The Secretary,  
Irvin & Johnson (S.A.) Ltd.,  
P.O. Box 1628,  
CAPE TOWN.

DBS/EH

*has*  
offered to the Department of Agriculture and the matter was the subject of correspondence with your Department some time ago. My papers unfortunately are in Pretoria, but you may have your papers available here. I presume that this United Kingdom concession would have lapsed but you may care to investigate the matter.

P. J. DU TOIT

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

LEH/

COPY/EH.

IRVIN & JOHNSON (S.A.) LTD.,

P.O. BOX 1628,

CAPE TOWN.

31st January, 1948.

The Secretary,  
Department of External Affairs,  
Government Buildings,  
Parliament Street,  
CAPE TOWN.

Dear Sir,

I am directed to enquire whether it is possible for this Company to acquire on behalf of its subsidiary, The Kerguelen Sealing & Whaling Company Limited, the sole Sealing Rights at Marion and Prince Edward Islands, and if so on what terms and conditions.

The Rights we seek to acquire would be mainly for the taking of Sea Elephants for the recovery of seal oil.

Yours faithfully,

(sgd.) L. LEASK.  
SECRETARY.

*has*  
and the matter was the subject of correspondence with your Department some time ago. My papers unfortunately are in Pretoria, but you may have your papers available here. I presume that this United Kingdom concession would have lapsed but you may care to investigate the matter.

F. J. DU TOIT

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

LEH/



COPY/EH.

IRVIN & JOHNSON (S.A.) LTD.,

P.O. BOX 1628,

CAPE TOWN.

31st January, 1948.

The Secretary,  
Department of External Affairs,  
Government Buildings,  
Parliament Street,  
CAPE TOWN.

Dear Sir,

I am directed to enquire whether it is possible for this Company to acquire on behalf of its Subsidiary, The Kerguelen Sealing & Whaling Company Limited, the sole Sealing Rights at Marion and Prince Edward Islands, and if so on what terms and conditions.

The Rights we seek to acquire would be mainly for the taking of Sea Elephants for the recovery of seal oil.

Yours faithfully,

(sgd.) L. LEASK.  
SECRETARY.

*has*  
and the matter was the subject of correspondence with your Department some time ago. My papers unfortunately are in Pretoria, but you may have your papers available here. I presume that this United Kingdom concession would have lapsed but you may care to investigate the matter.

F. J. DU TOIT

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

LEH/

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

For your information and comments.

P.M. 1/96/2.

*B. Sole*  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

CAPE TOWN,

7 - FEB 1948

Sir,

Concession on Prince Edward Islands.

The enquiry contained in your letter of 31st January, regarding the possibility of securing a sealing concession on the Prince Edward Islands, has been duly noted, but as you will appreciate, detailed consideration of the application must be deferred until the initial stage of the occupation of the islands has been completed.

A further communication will be addressed to you as soon as possible.

I have the honour to be,  
Sir,  
Your obedient servant,

B. SOLE

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

*Let Secretary*  
*Sh. man dit ... van*  
*John & Johnson se wende was*  
*at ... van die ... gebou*  
*het ... van ...*  
*most ... was as ... van*  
*wage ...*  
The Secretary,  
Irvin & Johnson (S.A.) Ltd.,  
P.O. Box 1628,  
CAPE TOWN.

*312/48*

*See*

*Bas*

and the matter was the subject of correspondence with your Department some time ago. My papers unfortunately are in Pretoria, but you may have your papers available here. I presume that this United Kingdom concession would have lapsed but you may care to investigate the matter.

B. J. DU TOIT

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

LEH/

INCOMEActual 1946-47.

	<u>Actual</u> <u>1946-47</u>	<u>Estimate</u> <u>1947-48</u>	<u>Estimate</u> <u>1948-49</u> <u>1949-50</u> <u>1950-51</u>
Endowment and Maintenance Funds	£510	£510	£510
Treasury Grant	1800	3000	4000
"Friends of the Polar Institute". (Including estimate of recovered income tax).	438.3.0 /	/	/
Grant from Watkins Memorial Fund	135.0.0	/	/
Donations	122.10.0	/	/
	<hr/> £3005.13.0	£3510	£4510 <hr/>

/ See note below.

NOTE ON "FRIENDS OF THE POLAR INSTITUTE" and WATKINS MEMORIAL FUND.

It is expected that the income from the "Friends of the Polar Institute" (a scheme for providing personal association and financial assistance by subscription, donation, or covenanted agreement) will increase by about £100 a year. Monies contributed in this way are not normally to be used for salaries or maintenance, but should be adequate to meet the cost of equipment and accessions for the museum and library, and for extras. On this account no estimates for these items are given above under expenditure.

The Watkins Memorial Fund is a Trust, the income of which is administered by the Institute. A grant of £135 from revenue accumulated during the war was made in 1946-47 towards the general expenses of the Institute. In future years the income of the fund (£70 a year) may again be available, but may have to be devoted to other purposes included under the terms of the Trust.

W.L.S.F.

APPENDIX.Expense estimates and income.EXPENDITURE.

The estimates for 1946-47 in the first column below are the figures, for the period 1 August 1946 to 31 July, 1947, given in Mr. Wordie's letters to the Treasury, dated 12 April and 12 July 1946. Figures for subsequent years take into account increments of salary and superannuation payments.

	Estimate 1946-47	Actual 1946-47	Estimate 1947-48	Estimate 1948-49 1949-50 1950-51
<u>Staff</u>				
Director )		£417. 0.0 *	£550	£550
Director's Assistant )	£900	267. 0.0	300	300
Librarian )		200. 0.0*	330	330
Secretary (Typist) )		-	260	280
Senior Research Fellow )		300. 0.0	330	725
Research Fellow )	£1000	200.10.0*	495	550
(Russian studies) )				
Assistant (Scandina- )		213.10.0	150	330
vian studies and trans- )				
lation) )				
<u>Maintenance, Printing</u>				
<u>etc.</u>				
Maintenance )	£1015	722. 0.0	825	950
Purchase for Library )				
and binding £143.1.2 )				
less sales 28.4.6 )		114.16.8	£	£
Printing of <u>Polar</u>				
<u>Record</u> £304.1.3 )				
less sales 138.17.1 )		165. 4. 2	350	400
<u>Extras</u>				
Epidiascope, screen,		201.16.6	£	£
filing cabinets.				
	£2915	£2801.17. 4	£3590	£4415

\* Appointments commenced during course of year.

£ See note on "Friends of the Polar Institute" below.

18. In the estimates for 1947-48 the income from the "Friends of the Polar Institute" is excluded, to be set against the cost of accessions to the museum, binding and purchases for the library, and extras which are therefore omitted from the estimated expenditure. Apart from these omissions, the estimated expenditure amounts to nearly £3,600, and the income, at the present rate of the grant-in-aid, would be just over £2,300 leaving a deficit of £1,300. A request for an increase of the grant-in-aid from £1,800 to £3,000 for the year 1947-48 has therefore been made by the Committee of Management. When an application for a grant-in-aid of £1,800 was made for that year, the Institute was just beginning to function actively again, and it was difficult to foresee the demands which would be made upon it.

19. For the year 1948-49 and two subsequent years, the estimated expenditure of the Institute is approximately £1,000 greater than for 1947-48, and a corresponding increase of the grant-in-aid has been asked for by the Committee of Management. The Committee consider this further increase is needed to enable the Institute to deal effectively with demands similar in scale to those which are being made at the present time. The staff of the Institute are unable to deal adequately with the existing work, and their time is so fully taken up with interviews, answering current enquiries, and preparation of the "Polar Record" that they have no time for original research, and certain matters, such as cataloguing, are falling into serious arrears. The estimates for the year 1948-49 and two subsequent years are calculated on what is needed to put the Institute on a firm basis for dealing effectively with the work which is at present being undertaken. It is not desirable, however, to make all the increases in staff during the same year, in view of the time taken to train the staff for their specialised work.

20. The estimates have been prepared with a view to the most economical way of carrying out the services indicated in this memorandum. A very large proportion (perhaps 80%) of the Institute's work is to assist Government and Service Department at home and abroad. Without any increase in the present income, the savings of the Institute will be expended by the end of 1948. If the sums asked for by the Committee of Management cannot be found, it will therefore be necessary immediately to reduce the existing staff, to refuse many requests for information and assistance, and to allow certain of the present undertakings to lapse. The loss which would be incurred could not be made good in other ways, since the services which the Institute renders are unobtainable elsewhere.

W.L.S. FLEMING,  
Director.

12 January, 1948.

the University. The expenditure of the income of the Maintenance Fund is also subject to University approval. In other respects the University imposes no restrictions and confers no special privileges. The present members of the Committee are Mr. J.M. Wordie (Chairman), Dr. G.C.L. Bertram, Mr. L.C.G. Clarke, Mr. A. Courtauld, Vice-Admiral Sir John Edgell, Mr. A.R. Glen, Mr. W.V. Lewis, Dr. N.A. Mackintosh.

#### STAFF.

12. Until 1939 the staff consisted only of the Director (full-time Professor of Geograph), who received a nominal stipend, and the Assistant to the Director, who, in practice, undertook the greater part of the day to day running of the Institute with the help of voluntary workers.

13. During the war the greater part of the Institute was taken over by a department of the Admiralty, but the Director and his Assistant, with the help of others, maintained the publication of the "Polar Record" and answered enquiries.

14. After the war, accumulated savings made it possible to appoint a full-time Director's Assistant and a part-time Research Fellow; but it became evident that a larger staff was necessary to enable the Institute to make proper use of the information and facilities at its disposal and to meet the demands which had arisen from the greatly increased national and international interest in the Arctic and Antarctic.

15. The award of a grant-in-aid by the Treasury made it possible to increase the staff, which now numbers seven: -

	<u>Appointed.</u>
Director: W.L.S. Fleming (part-time)	1 October, 1946.
Assistant to the Director: Miss E. Rought	22 April, 1945.
Librarian: Miss D.M. Johnson	1 December, 1946.
Research Fellows: Dr. B.B. Roberts (part-time)	1 January, 1946.
T.F. Armstrong	17 February, 1947.
Assistant for Scandinavian Studies and Translations: J.G. Elbo (part-time)	8 December, 1946.
Secretary (typist-stenographer):	
Miss E.M. Shearman	1 December, 1947.

#### Finance.

16. The Institute receives financial aid from three sources:

(i) The annual income of the Endowment and Maintenance Funds, which together yield £510 a year;

(ii) A grant-in-aid from the Treasury, which for the year 1946-47 amounted to £1,800;

(iii) Donations and subscriptions from the "Friends of the Polar Institute" and others (see note at end of Appendix).

It should be mentioned that since the Institute is not a teaching department, it can expect no financial aid from the University.

17. It will be seen from the attached Appendix that the total income from these sources amounted in 1946-47 to just over £3,000 against an expenditure of £2,800, leaving a surplus of about £200. The expenditure in that year did not, however, include the full cost of the existing staff, some of which were appointed during the course of that year.

7. Research. The Institute has provided facilities or given assistance to a large number of research projects in a variety of subjects. The research rooms and parts of the library give accommodation for this purpose. The Institute is suitable for studies on polar equipment, cold weather problems, and for historical and topographical research. It also benefits by its proximity to the Cambridge science departments and laboratories.

8. The number and variety of problems to which the Institute has given assistance makes it difficult to provide a brief summary. Research projects and enquiries dealt with since 1939 include:-

- Co-operation with the Victualling Department of the Admiralty over design and production of cold-weather clothing.
- Preparation of War Office "Handbook on Clothing and Equipment required in Cold Climates, 1941".
- Supply of information to various Government and Service departments, concerning such war-time problems as: use of animals (ponies, mules, dogs, reindeer) for transport in snow; equipment for mountain and ski troops; camouflage in snow; cold-weather supplies for shipwrecked personnel; adaptation of wireless apparatus for cold climates; special problems of maintenance of ships at low temperatures; design and use of small boats and kayaks.
- Provision of information for and full co-operation at all stages since its initiation with what is now called the Falkland Islands Dependencies Survey.
- Supply of historical and geographical information about the Antarctic to the Foreign and Colonial Offices.
- Provision of information to the Hydrographic Department of the Admiralty for the Arctic and Antarctic pilots.
- Work on place-names in the Arctic and Antarctic for various authorities.
- Provision of information and advice in connection with the organisation of such expeditions as the Australian National Antarctic Expedition, the proposed British-Norwegian-Swedish Antarctic Expedition, various expeditions and research projects in the Canadian Arctic, the proposed French Expedition to Adélie Land, the Danish Expedition to North East Greenland, 1937-8. (Advice in connection with Government projects is in some cases given through official channels, and in other directly to the individuals concerned).

9. Museum. The greater part of the ground floor of the building is devoted to a museum and the attic floor to a picture gallery. Some of the collections have a functional bearing on life, travel and scientific value. There is a large collection of cold-weather clothing and equipment samples.

10. Lectures and Meetings. Lectures are given at the Institute by leading explorers and experts on general and on specialised aspects of polar exploration and research. Meetings and discussions are also arranged.

#### Management.

11. The management of the Institute is under a Committee of which five members are appointed by Cambridge University and one by the Royal Geographical Society. These have the power to co-opt three additional members. This Committee appoints a Director and furnishes an Annual Report to the

SCOTT POLAR RESEARCH INSTITUTE

The Scott Polar Research Institute was founded from the balance of the Mansion House Fund raised in 1913 in memory of Captain Scott and his companions, and its object is the promotion and co-ordination of research into all polar problems, together with the stimulation of public interest in polar matters.

2. The institute was founded in Cambridge in 1920, under Mr. (now Professor) Frank Debenham, in a room set aside by the University in the Sedgwick Museum. Five years later the University provided larger temporary quarters in Lensfield House, and in 1934 the present house, built on a small site granted by the University at the east end of Lensfield Road, to the design of Sir Herbert Baker, was opened by the Prime Minister, Mr. Stanley Baldwin, Chancellor of the University.

Activities.

3. Library. The collection of books, periodicals and scientific reports on the polar regions is unique. In addition, there is a comprehensive collection of maps and charts, a large number of diaries, manuscripts, log books and records from many Arctic and Antarctic expeditions, and a collection of photographic negatives and prints, lantern slides and films. These are under the charge of a librarian.

4. Bureau of Information and Liaison. In addition to the Library, the Institute collects information by correspondence and through personal contact from institutions and individuals in all countries on matters pertaining to the polar regions. This accumulated information is filed and is available for reference by the staff. Letter of enquiry come from a wide range of sources - from Government departments both at home and overseas, from societies and institutions, individual scientists, firms, explorers and students.

5. As a national and international centre for polar interests, the Institute maintains contact with all appropriate organisations abroad by correspondence and exchange of publications. So far as possible, it keeps track of the plans, personnel and progress of both British and foreign expeditions. It arranges contacts between specialists and is usually in a position to inform them of any work done or in progress on any particular subject. Not least important is the atmosphere of the Institute and its facilities for personal contact and discussion.

6. Polar Record. The Institute publishes a half-yearly journal devoted to the polar regions. This was started in 1930 and was edited by Professor Debenham until 1945, since when it has been edited by a Committee of four (G.C.L. Bertram, W.L.S. Fleming, B.B. Roberts and J.M. Wordie). This journal seeks to provide material which will be of value to explorers, to specialists in polar studies, and which will also appeal to a wider public. It contains special articles by acknowledged experts in technical subjects; summary and review articles and notes recording particular advances and activities - geographical, scientific, political and historical; and an extensive bibliography of current literature. The "Polar Record" brings together an immense amount of scattered material. No other publication cover a similar field.



Treasury are sympathetic towards the application, but in a recent reply to the Committee of Management of the Institute they enquired whether any other Governments which might be interested in its work were contributing towards the expenses.

You will have gathered from my despatch of the 22nd December on the subject of the Prince Edward Island Group that the Polar Research Institute at Cambridge had afforded us assistance which we had judged to be of very great value. Dr. Roberts had devoted a whole week-end to guiding me in my researches at the Institute and had also with the most commendable enthusiasm gone out of his way to advise us from his own experience on such practical questions as housing, equipment and the kind and quantity of foodstuffs which would be required for an expedition to the Southern Ocean.

At the meeting of the Polar Committee, during the course of a statement on the Union Government's objectives in the Prince Edward Group, I took the occasion to express gratitude for the assistance which had been received from the Institute. Later, when the question of the finances of the Institute was raised, I, together with my Australian colleague, felt bound to offer to raise informally with our authorities at home the question whether the Union Government would feel itself able to make some contribution. This offer was warmly welcomed by the Committee, although it was clearly understood that there could be nothing more at this stage than a tentative enquiry in order to sound the Union authorities for their views on the subject.

I should add that our Canadian colleague interposed with the statement that in view of the greatly increased importance to Canada of developments in the Arctic region he would address a similar enquiry to his Government.

The New Zealand representative, although his country has at the moment a less immediate interest in the subject, offered to do the same.

In conversation with my Australian colleague we agreed that a contribution of £500 a year from each of our Governments might occur to our authorities at home as an appropriate sum. The grant could, of course, be made for a period of two or three years in the first instance and thereafter varied (or discontinued altogether) in the light of experience.

The proposal will no doubt be considered by the Union authorities in the light of the responsibilities which they have now assumed in the Southern Ocean; and we should be grateful to have an indication of their attitude towards this approach.

I enclose copies of a memorandum prepared by the Polar Institute on its activities.

(Sgd.) A.H. HAMILTON.

Political Secretary.

Reference No. 19/88/2

SOUTH AFRICA HOUSE,  
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,  
LONDON, W.C.2.

19th January, 1948.

Treasury are sympathetic towards the application, but in a recent reply to the Committee of Management of the Institute they enquired whether any other Government which might be interested in its work were contributing towards

THE SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

You will have gathered from my despatch of the 22nd December on the subject of the Prince Edward Island Group that the Scott Polar Research Institute, afforded us assistance of a most valuable nature. Dr. Roberts had devoted a whole section of his time to guiding us in my researches at the Institute and had

At the meeting of the Polar Committee on the 9th January a discussion took place on the application of the Polar Research Institute at Cambridge for an increase in the grant-in-aid which it now receives from the United Kingdom Treasury.

The Institute was established at Cambridge in 1920 from the balance of the Mansion House Fund in memory of Captain Scott. It is financed by the annual income of the endowment and maintenance funds which together yield £510 a year and by a Treasury grant-in-aid which for the year 1946-47 amounted to £1,800. It also derives some small income from a voluntary association called "Friends of the Polar Institute".

In recent years, as you are aware, there has been a marked increase in interest in the two Polar regions. In the Arctic the development of air strategy and the emergence of Soviet Russia as a world power have given a new and special interest to this region. In the south Polar area there is a significant tendency on the part of Argentina and Chile to contest the claims which the United Kingdom has established over a long period of years to territories in the Antarctic. Now the Union and Australia have established a stake with their annexation of the Prince Edward Group and Heard Island respectively.

All these developments have added greatly to the demands which are made upon the Polar Institute. It is calculated that a very large proportion (perhaps 80 per cent) of the Institute's work is to assist Government and Service departments in the United Kingdom and abroad. Dr. Roberts, for example, a part time member of the Institute, has taken a leading part at the Foreign Office in the development of the United Kingdom Government's case in regard to the Falkland Islands Dependencies which are now the subject of a growing dispute with Argentina and Chile.

It is clear that the Institute must look forward to a considerable expansion of its activities. It has therefore applied to the United Kingdom Treasury for an increase in the annual grant-in-aid from £1,800 to £3,000 for the year 1947-48 and for a further increase to £4,000 for the three subsequent years. I understand that the United Kingdom

Treasury/...

Political Secretary.

P.M. 102/2.

DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS,  
CAPE TOWN.

4 - FEB 1948



THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

Scott Polar Research Institute.

I attach copies of a minute from the High Commissioner's Office in which the question is raised of a possible contribution by the Union Government to the funds of the above Institute, having regard to the extension of the Union's interest and responsibilities in the Southern Ocean as a result of the establishment of South African sovereignty over the Prince Edward Islands. Copies are also attached of an explanatory memorandum on the activities of the Institute.

I should be grateful for your comments and recommendation insofar as your Department is concerned.

This minute has been addressed to the Chief of the General Staff, the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research and the Secretaries for Transport, Agriculture and Commerce and Industries.

*Handwritten notes in Dutch:*  
wanke...  
over...  
Dept. betref sien...  
geen...  
2000...  
re...  
bet...  
in...  
b...  
door...  
C.A. South  
1/2/48

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

*Handwritten signature:* Klee

1948

THE SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS : CAPE TOWN.

Sealing Concession on Prince Edward Island.

With reference to your endorsement on a copy of your letter No. P.M. 1/96/2 of the 3rd February, 1948, addressed to the Secretary, Irvin and Johnson (S.A.) Ltd., Cape Town, on the abovementioned subject, I wish to invite attention to my evenly numbered minute of the 27th January, in which I commented on an application for a sealing concession by the Southern Salvage Company, Ltd.

The same remarks apply to this case.

A. HETZEL

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

LEH/

*Handwritten signature*

*Handwritten signature*

*Handwritten line*

*Handwritten notes:*  
w  
over board  
Dept. of External Affairs  
see above in  
reference to  
by letter  
G.A. South  
21/2/48

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

*Handwritten signature*

10-4-1948

THE SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS : CAPE TOWN.

SCOTT POLAR RESEARCH INSTITUTE.

With reference to your minute No. P.M. 102/2 of the 4th February, 1948, I have to inform you that, as far as this Department is concerned, I can find no justification for recommending the payment of a grant-in-aid to the abovementioned Institute.

It is appreciated, of course, that the Departments of Defence and Transport may have a more direct interest in the matter but, in that event, they will no doubt suitably comment on the proposal.

*of your letter No. P.M. 102/2 of 4/2/48. BU TOIT  
addressed to the Secretary, 17/2/48*

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

*1/3B*

*Bee*

... every numbered minute of the 27th January, in which I commented on an application for a sealing concession by the Southern Salvage Company, Ltd.

The same remarks apply to this case.

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

*LEH*

*Bee*

*over his side  
Dept. letter seen in 1/3B  
see above in 1/3B  
referred to by  
G.P. South  
21/2/48  
Bee*



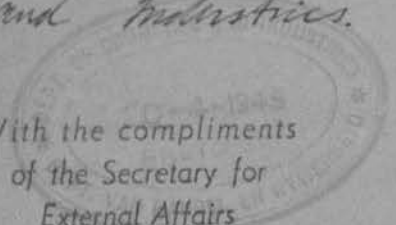
DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.  
PRETORIA

455  
In van Veyden

455.

The Secretary for Commerce  
and Industries.

With the compliments  
of the Secretary for  
External Affairs



FAIRS : CAPE TOWN.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE.

your minute No. P.M. 102/2 of the  
to inform you that, as far as this  
can find no justification for  
a grant-in-aid to the abovementioned

of course, that the Departments  
have a more direct interest in the  
they will no doubt suitably comment

*File Akap*  
This minute C. S. 455 of 15-1-45 (?)  
has reference  
on the proposal.

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

*1JB*

... every numbered minute of the 27th January,  
in which I commented on an application for a sealing con-  
cession by the Southern Salvage Company, Ltd.

The same remarks apply to this case.

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

LEH

*Be*

*Lower house  
Dept. of External Affairs  
see minute in  
20000  
referring to  
be t. J. G. P. South  
21/2/45*

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

*Be*

27-4-1948

THE DIRECTOR OF FISHERIES: CAPE TOWN.

DISCOVERY REPORTS.

I attach, for your information and retention, one copy each of Discovery Reports Volume XXV, on "Antarctic Pyrenocarp Lichens" and Volume XXIII on the "Antarctic Convergence and the distribution of Surface Temperatures in Antarctic Waters" received through the Secretary for External Affairs, Pretoria, from the Discovery Committee, Colonial Office, London.

J. VAN VEIJEREN

cc/for

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

*Handwritten signature*

*File*

P.W.

*W*

*over hande*  
*Dept. Wetep sien in n v door*  
*geen waarde in n v door*  
*2000 gewra nie*  
*rebeding*  
*by wet. J. G. P. South*  
 SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.  
*11/2/48*  
*Bele*

The Secretary for Agriculture considers it essential that these islands be placed under the jurisdiction of the Government Guano Islands Administration for the exploitation of the guano deposits and seal products and desires that these rights be transferred to his Department.

It is thought that the proposal by the Secretary for Agriculture and the question of commercial concessions should be considered by the members of the External Trade Relations Committee and I should therefore be grateful to receive your early comments on the points raised.

*R. Jones*  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.





P.M. 1/96/2.

*M. 455*

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.  
UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA.

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
22-5-1948  
DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.  
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

P R E T O R I A,

21 MAY 1948

- THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.
- THE SECRETARY FOR AGRICULTURE.
- THE SECRETARY FOR FINANCE.
- THE SECRETARY FOR MINES
- THE SECRETARY: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PLANNING COUNCIL.
- THE COMMISSIONER OF CUSTOMS AND EXCISE.

Commercial Concessions on Prince Edward and Marion Islands.

As you are aware, the Union Government has established sovereignty over the Prince Edward Island Group. Arising out of this action, the following applications were received, requesting certain rights on the islands:

- (1) The Southern Salvage Co. (Pty.) Ltd. applied for a five-year concession for sealing rights on the islands.
- (2) The Lambert's Bay Canning Co. Ltd. applied for the granting of a sole concession to investigate the possibility of establishing a fishing industry on the islands.
- (3) Messrs. Irvin and Johnson (S. Africa) Ltd. enquired whether it is possible to acquire on behalf of its subsidiary, the Kerguelen Sealing and Whaling Co. Ltd., the sole sealing rights on the islands for the taking of sea elephants for the recovery of seal oil.

The Secretary for Commerce and Industries considers that the fishing possibilities at these islands could be developed systematically and efficiently only under a concession system. He also states that the Lambert's Bay Canning Co. Ltd. is one of our most reliable firms and it displays the greatest initiative as is instanced by its recent mission to Tristan da Cunha. The Union's Fisheries Development Corporation has a large shareholding in this company - £40,000 out of a total capital of £220,000 and the Corporation is committed to the company to a tune of £75,000.

*J. M.*

/.....

*07/5  
our bet needs ans  
to send to as  
one send brief to de  
no send brief to de  
no send brief to de*

*J. M. 20/5/48*

*H.K.  
2/7/48*

27-5-1948

THE SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS : PRETORIA.

COMMERCIAL CONCESSIONS ON PRINCE EDWARD AND MARION ISLANDS.

With reference to your minute PM.1/96/2 of the 21st instant, on the abovementioned subject, I wish to invite attention to evennumbered minutes of the 29th October, 1947, and the 27th January, 1948, in which the observations of this Department were transmitted to you.

I agree that it would be advisable for the questions at issue to be discussed by the External Trade Relations Committee and shall await your further advices in this connection.

D. DE WALT MEYER

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

F.M.D.

behalf of its subsidiary, the Navigation and Whaling Co. Ltd., the sole sealing rights on the islands for the taking of sea elephants for the recovery of seal oil.

The Secretary for Commerce and Industries considers that the fishing possibilities at these islands could be developed systematically and efficiently only under a concession system. He also states that the Lambert's Bay Canning Co. Ltd. is one of our most reliable firms and it displays the greatest initiative as is instanced by its recent mission to Tristan da Cunha. The Union's Fisheries Development Corporation has a large shareholding in this company - £40,000 out of a total capital of £220,000 and the Corporation is committed to the company to a tune of £75,000.

*File PM*

/.....

Extract from the Official Journal  
(Parliamentary debates) No.28 - Statement of  
Friday 23 April, 1948.

Council of the Republic - page 968  
Session of 20-4-48

MINISTERS' REPLIES TO WRITTEN QUESTIONS.

763 - M. Pezet asks the Minister for Foreign Affairs whether, and how, the Minister for Foreign Affairs has undertaken to affirm the presence of France in the Antarctic, especially in Adélie Land and in the circumpolar Islands, chiefly St-Paul Island (in execution of the Melbourne conference of 1947 as regards St-Paul Island) (Question of 28-2-48).

Answer - In order to affirm the presence of France in the Antarctic, the following projects had been laid down - 1) Adélie Land - An expedition organized and directed by M. P.E. Victor and lead by M. Liotard, having for its aim both scientific works and the occupation of Adélie Land, will leave in Autumn (to commence its operations during the Southern Summer 1948-49). Two observers in charge of the preparation of this expedition are at present on board the Antarctic expedition ships. 2 - St-Paul Island and others - The Minister for Foreign Affairs, the Secretary for State at the Navy and the Minister for Finances are studying the possibility of a visit by a ship of the National Navy to Crozet, St-Paul, Amsterdam and Kerguelen Islands. 3 - The Inter-Ministerial Economic Committee has given its agreement to the creation of a small administrative port (radiometeorological station and laboratory for biological studies) on St-Paul Island; a credit of 140 million was provided to this end. This sum will serve also as a foundation to supply the whalers while awaiting an economic development scheme of our possessions (exploitation of crawfish, creation of fish canning societies.)

----

under a concession system. He also states that Lambert's Bay Canning Co. Ltd. is one of our most reliable firms and it displays the greatest initiative as is instanced by its recent mission to Tristan da Cunha. The Union's Fisheries Development Corporation has a large shareholding in this company - £40,000 out of a total capital of £220,000 and the Corporation is committed to the company to a tune of £75,000.

*File M*

/.....

COPY/RP

455?  
Mr. Maasik

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

OFFICE OF THE CONSUL-GENERAL,  
TANANARIVE.

No. M. 13-53.

12th May, 1948.

THE SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS,  
PRETORIA.



French Antarctic interest.

I have the honour to enclose a translation of a Debate in the Council on the intentions of France in Adelle Land, St.-Paul, Amsterdam and the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands.

As far as I know, as far as Madagascar is concerned, it is intended to send a frigate to St-Paul next Summer and also the auxiliary schooner Cancellais will fish around that Island for false cod (which seems to be stock fish) and crawfish: both will be salted and sold to Reunion. The Cancellais hopes to make at least four trips during the season.

*Et de l'Agence  
Suisse des renseignements  
sur l'Industrie  
Hilary via Ag  
investing Re 7/6*

(Sgd.) C.D. de B. Forsyth.

CONSUL-GENERAL.

The Secretary for Commerce & Industries

PASSED TO YOU FOR INFORMATION

Ref. P.H. 4/2/69 Date 3/6/48.

*File  
Re  
9/6*

*C. G. von Hirschberg*  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

under a concession system. He also states that Lambert's Bay Canning Co. Ltd. is one of our most reliable firms and it displays the greatest initiative as is instanced by its recent mission to Tristan da Cunha. The Union's Fisheries Development Corporation has a large shareholding in this company - £40,000 out of a total capital of £220,000 and the Corporation is committed to the company to a tune of £75,000.

*File M*

1.....

then be administered as an integral part of the Union.

It appears to me unlikely that imported goods will in the early stages be shipped direct to the Islands but be transhipped from Union ports. As I do not consider that development of the Island Group is likely for some time at any rate, to warrant the establishment of a Customs Office, I deem it advisable for purposes of control after incorporation takes place, that the principle at present in force at certain Union Ports whereby such Ports are proclaimed for particular and limited purposes, should be extended to the Island Group.

(Sgd.) 7

COMMISSIONER OF CUSTOMS AND EXCISE.

COPY/RP

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

DEPARTMENT OF CUSTOMS AND EXCISE,  
PRETORIA.

No. A.2/1/10.

17th June, 1948.

The Secretary for External Affairs,  
PRETORIA.

COMMERCIAL CONCESSIONS ON PRINCE EDWARD  
AND MARION ISLANDS.

With reference to your minute P.M. 1/96/2 of the 21st May, 1948, bearing in mind that the Union Government has merely established sovereignty over the Prince Edward Island Group and the definition of "the Union" in section 3 of the Interpretation Act, 1910, the position in so far as legislation administered by this Department is concerned is that the Island Group falls outside the ambit of such legislation.

The effect of this latter position therefore is that the Island Group is for practical purposes treated as a territory outside the Union as for e.g. Tristan da Cunha, Madagascar etc. and that goods (vide definition in section 1 of the Customs Act, No. 35 of 1944) from the Union that may be required in the pursuit of any concession or right granted by the Union Government to any person on the Island Group, will be treated as exports and as such to conform to the formalities prescribed in regard thereto. Imported goods exported from the Union in bond will be exempted from Customs duties and in the case of excisable goods a refund or rebate of duty as the case may be will be granted in accordance with the relative provisions of the law. Conversely, all goods imported from the Island Group will necessarily have to be entered in accordance with the law and if intended for consumption in the Union, liable to Customs duty if such is leviable.

Apart from considering any quid pro quo which it may be advisable to require in return for any sole concessionary rights that may be granted by the Union Government, I can see no reason why the requests of the applicant companies should not be acceded to. It will presumably take some time before any company will be in a position to exploit any concessionary rights and I anticipate that by then the Union Government would in all probability have taken the necessary steps for incorporation of the Island Group into the Union. This latter action would materially later the position as set out above as the legislation administered by this Department would then consequent upon appropriate amendment of the South Africa Act, extend to the Island Group which would

/.....

456 Mu Masoeli



P.M. 1/96/2.

AIR MAIL  
DGEOS.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA  
UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA

DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.  
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.



22 JUN 1948

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

Kommersiële konsessies op  
Marion en Prins Eduard Eilande.

Met verwysing na my enersgenommerde diens-  
brief van 21 Mei, stuur ek u hiernewens 'n afskrif  
van 'n diensbrief nr. A.2/1/10 van 18 deser, van  
die Kommissaris van Doeane en Aksyns, waarin hy  
kommentaar lewer oor die kwessie van kommersiële  
konsessies op die Marion en Prins Eduard Eilande.

Dit word voorgestel dat die saak bespreek  
word op die vergadering van die Buitelandse Handels-  
betrekkingskomitee wat op die 24ste deser sal plaas-  
vind.

*Handwritten notes:*  
L.S.S.  
W. More  
23/6/48

*Handwritten signature:* J.S. Brodie.  
SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

*Handwritten note:*  
In Hoof  
naast sake vergadering  
bygewoon

P.M. 1/96/2.

COPY/NOT.

REF: F.6/686

MINISTRY OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.  
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

TREASURY,

PRETORIA.

14th June, 1948.

THE SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

Commercial Concessions on Prince Edward and Marion Islands.

With reference to your Minute No.1/96/2 of the 21st May, 1948, I beg to inform you that it is desired to make the following comments on the points raised therein:-

- (1) The first question is whether it is the Government's policy to have these commercial developments nationalised. The fact that the Government Guano Islands Administration exists does not settle this point which goes much further because:
  - (a) there might be questions of defence of the Union involved;
  - (b) the Guano Islands Administration does not possess an ocean-going fishing fleet, nor is it at present organised for commercial exploitation, and
  - (c) the question of State versus private enterprise is involved.
- (2) If it is decided that private enterprise should be allowed to develop the fishing and sealing at the islands, the matter should be dealt with by way of public tender with a view to giving all interested parties a fair chance and avoiding the charge that favour is being shown to one company.

(SOD) J. HOLLOWAY.

SECRETARY FOR FINANCE.



453  
Mr. Meyer

COPY/MOT.

REF: F.6/886

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.



TREASURY,

PRETORIA.

14th June, 1948.

THE SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

Commercial Concessions on Prince Edward and Marion Islands.

With reference to your Minute No.1/96/2 of the 21st May, 1948, I beg to inform you that it is desired to make the following comments on the points raised therein:-

- (1) The first question is whether it is the Government's policy to have these commercial developments nationalised. The fact that the Government Guano Islands Administration exists does not settle this point which goes much further because:
  - (a) there might be questions of defence of the Union involved;
  - (b) the Guano Islands Administration does not possess an ocean-going fishing fleet, nor is it at present organised for commercial exploitation, and
  - (c) the question of State versus private enterprise is involved.

(2) If it is decided that private enterprise should be allowed to develop the fishing and sealing at the islands, the matter should be dealt with by way of public tender with a view to giving all interested parties a fair chance and avoiding the charge that favour is being shown to one company.

③ 24/6/48

Secretary for Commerce & Industries

Passed to you for Information

(SGD) J. HOLLOWAY.

SECRETARY FOR FINANCE.

K.T.R.C. inform.

1/96/2 22/6/48

Becker

9-8-1948

THE DIRECTOR OF FISHERIES : CAPE TOWN.

FRENCH ANTARCTIC INTEREST.

I have to enclose herewith for your information copy of a minute No. M.13-53 of the 12th May, 1948, together with enclosure, forwarded to this office by the Secretary for External Affairs under reference No. P.M.4/2/69 dated 3rd June, 1948.

J. VAN VEIJEREN  
Vr/for

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES

*W  
9/6.*

*file  
W  
9/6*

/MG

(1) The first question is the Government's policy to have these commercial fisheries nationalised. The fact that the Government's Guano Islands Administration exists does not settle this point which goes much further because:

- (a) there might be questions of defence of the Union involved;
- (b) the Guano Islands Administration does not possess an ocean-going fishing fleet, nor is it at present organised for commercial exploitation, and
- (c) the question of State versus private enterprise is involved.

*24/5-47*

(2) If it is decided that private enterprise should be allowed to develop the fishing and sealing at the islands, the matter should be dealt with by way of public tender with a view to giving all interested parties a fair chance and avoiding the charge that favour is being shown to one company.

Secretary for *Commerce & Industries*

Passed to you for

on information

Reference No.

*K.T.R.C.*

*inform.*

(SGD) J. HOLLOWAY.

SECRETARY FOR FINANCE.

*1/96/2*

*22/6/48*

*Speck*

BEHEER OOR DIE SUIDPOOLSTREEK.

Die moondhede wat belange in die Suidpoolstreek het skenk reeds vir geruime tyd aandag aan sekere ontwerpvoorstelle vir internasionale beheer oor die gebied.

Dit word aangeneem dat die Suidpoolstreek daardie gebied beslaan wat suid van 60 breedtegraad lê en sover het Argentinië, Australië, Chile, Frankryk, Nu-Seeland, Noorweë, die Verenigde Koninkryk en die Verenigde State aanspraak gemaak op sekere dele van die gebied. In sommige gevalle is die aansprake botsend by. waar die Verenigde Koninkryk enersyds en Chile en Argentinië andersyds almal aanspraak op die Falklandeilande maak.

Ten einde navorsing in die gebied te vergemaklik en wrywing voortspruitende uit botsende belange, uit te skakel, is in die jongste tyd verskillende voorstelle gedoen (almal deur die Verenigde State van Amerika) om beheer oor die gebied uit te oefen. Oorspronklik is 'n internasionale voorgedyskap van belanghebbende moondhede, onder beskerming van die V.V.O., voorgestel maar die voorstel is sterk deur die Verenigde Koninkryk, gesteun deur die dominiums (met uitsondering van Nu-Seeland), bestry op grond dat dit tot Russiese inmenging aanleiding sou gee en, in die geval van die Verenigde Koninkryk, geen oplossing vir die geskil insake die Falklandeilande sou bied nie.

'n Alternatiewe voorstel deur die Verenigde State van Amerika, naamlik beheer deur 'n kondominium van die ag belanghebbende partye, het dieselfde besware van die kant van die Verenigde Koninkryk uitgelok.

Die jongste voorstel van die Verenigde State van Amerika beoog 'n spesiale régime waaraan die ag belanghebbende moondhede sal deelneem. Die régime sou strek oor die vasteland en alle eilande ten suide van 60 breedtegraad, behalwe die Suid-Shetland en Suid-Orkney-eilande binne die afhanklike gebiede van die Falklandeilande. Die ag moondhede sou dan hul eise en belange saamsmelt. Verder sou 'n Internasionale Suidpoolstreek-kommissie in die lewe geroep word om die gesag en verantwoordelikhede wat uit die ooreenkoms voortspruit, te behartig. Die Kommissie sou ook met internasionale wetenskaplike organisasies saamwerk.

Hierdie voorstelle geniet tans die oorweging van die ag lande.

Die Unie is die enigste belangrike moondheid in die Suidelike Halfrond wat volgens die voorstelle geen seggenskap in die beheer van die streek sal he nie en die Departement van Buitelandse Sake, hangende 'n besluit van die Regering, het reeds op informele wyse te kenne gegee aan die Verenigde Koninkryk en die Verenigde State van Amerika dat die Unie daadwerklik belang by die streek het en aan enige samesprekings behoort deel te neem met die oog op moontlike latere deelname aan die administrasie. Die Unie se belang spruit voort uit ons strategiese geografiese ligging met die oog op verdediging of ekonomiese eksploitasie van die gebied; die belangrikheid van die gebied vir weerkundige navorsing en moontlike latere lugverbindinge en natuurlik die vangs van walvisse. Laasgenoemde aspek raak ons Departement ten nouste en aangesien Buitelandse Sake verlang dat breedvoerige ondersoek ingestel moet word na die Unie se belange om te dien as grondslag vir ons eis om deelname aan die bestuur van die gebied, word voorgestel dat die menings van die Direkteur van Visserye oor die aangeleentheid ingewin word.

BEHEER OOR DIE SUIDPOOLSTREEK.

Die moondhede wat belange in die Suidpoolstreek het skenk reeds vir geruime tyd aandag aan sekere ontwerpvoorstelle vir internasionale beheer oor die gebied.

Dit word aangeneem dat die Suidpoolstreek daardie gebied beslaan wat suid van 60 breedtegraad lê en ower het Argentinië, Australië, Chile, Frankryk, Nu-Seeland, Noorweë, die Verenigde Koninkryk en die Verenigde State aanspraak gemaak op sekere dele van die gebied. In sommige gevalle is die aansprake botsend bv. waar die Verenigde Koninkryk enerwyds en Chile en Argentinië anderwyds almal aanspraak op die Falklandeilande maak.

Ten einde navorsing in die gebied te vergemaklik en wrywing voortspruitende uit botsende belange, uit te skakel, is in die jongste tyd verskillende voorstelle gedoen (almal deur die Verenigde State van Amerika) om beheer oor die gebied uit te oefen. Ooreenkomstig is 'n internasionale voogdyskap van belanghebbende moondhede, onder beskerming van die V.V.O., voorgestel maar die voorstel is sterk deur die Verenigde Koninkryk gesteun deur die dominiums (met uitsondering van Nu-Seeland) bestry op grond dat dit tot Russiese inmenging aanleiding sou gee en, in die geval van die Verenigde Koninkryk, geen oplossing vir die geskil insake die Falklandeilande sou bied nie.

'n Alternatiewe voorstel deur die Verenigde State van Amerika, naamlik beheer deur 'n kondominium van die ag belanghebbende partye, het dieselfde besware van die kant van die Verenigde Koninkryk uitgelok.

Die jongste voorstel van die Verenigde State van Amerika beoog 'n spesiale régime waaraan die ag belanghebbende moondhede sal deelneem. Die régime sou strek oor die vasteland en alle eilande ten suide van 60 breedtegraad, behalwe die Suid-Shetland en Suid-Orkney-eilande binne die afhanklike gebiede van die Falklandeilande. Die ag moondhede sou dan hul eise en belange saamsmelt. Verder sou 'n Internasionale Suidpoolstreek-kommissie in die lewe geroep word om die goeie en verantwoordelikhede wat uit die ooreenkoms voortspruit, te behartig. Die Kommissie sou ook met internasionale wetenskaplike organisasies saamwerk.

Hierdie voorstelle geniet tens die oorweging van die ag lande.

Die Unie is die enigste belangrike moondheid in die Suidelike Halfrond wat volgens die voorstelle geen eëgenskap in die beheer van die streek sal he nie en die Departement van Buitelandse Sake, hangende 'n besluit van die Regering, het reeds op informele wyse te kenne gegee aan die Verenigde Koninkryk en die Verenigde State van Amerika dat die Unie daadwerklike belang by die streek het en aan enige samesprekings behoort deel te neem met die oog op moontlike latere deelname aan die administrasie. Die Unie se belang spruit voort uit ons strategiese geografiese ligging met die oog op verdediging of ekonomiese eksploitasie van die gebied; die belangrikheid van die gebied vir weerkundige navorsing en moontlike latere lugverbindinge en natuurlik die vangs van walvisse. Inasgengende aspek raak ons Departement ten nouste en aangesien Buitelandse Sake verlang dat breedvoerige ondersoek ingestel moet word na die Unie se belange om te dien as grondslag vir ons eis om deelname aan die bestuur van die gebied, word voorgestel dat die mening van die Direkteur van Visserye oor die aangeleentheid ingewin word.

BEHEER OOR DIE SUIDPOOLSTREEK.

Die moondhede wat belange in die Suidpoolstreek het skenk reeds vir geruime tyd aandag aan sekere ontwerpvoorstelle vir internasionale beheer oor die gebied.

dit word aangeneem dat die Suidpoolstreek daardie gebied beslaan wat suid van 60 breedtegraad le en sover het Argentinië, Australië, Chile, Frankryk, Nu-Seeland, Noorweë, die Verenigde Koninkryk en die Verenigde State aanspraak gemaak op sekere dele van die gebied. In sommige gevalle is die aansprake botsend bv. waar die Verenigde Koninkryk enerwyds en Chile en Argentinië andersyds almal aanspraak op die Falklandeilande maak.

Ten einde navorsing in die gebied te vergemaklik en wrywing voortspruitende uit botsende belange, uit te skakel, is in die jongste tyd verskillende voorstelle gedoen (almal deur die Verenigde State van Amerika) om beheer oor die gebied uit te oefen. Oorspronklik is 'n internasionale voogdyskap van belanghebbende moondhede, onder beskerming van die V.V.O., voorgestel maar die voorstel is sterk deur die Verenigde Koninkryk gesteun deur die dominiums (met uitsondering van Nu-Seeland) bestry op grond dat dit tot Russiese inmenging aanleiding sou gee en, in die geval van die Verenigde Koninkryk, geen oplossing vir die geskil insake die Falklandeilande sou bied nie.

'n Alternatiewe voorstel deur die Verenigde State van Amerika, naamlik beheer deur 'n kondominium van die ag belanghebbende partye, het dieselfde besware van die kant van die Verenigde Koninkryk uitgeleek.

Die jongste voorstel van die Verenigde State van Amerika beoog 'n spesiale régime waaraan die ag belanghebbende moondhede sal deelneem. Die régime sou strek oor die vasteland en alle eilande ten suide van 60 breedtegraad, behalwe die Suid-Shetland en Suid-orkney-eilande binne die afhanklike gebiede van die Falklandeilande. Die ag moondhede sou dan hul eise en belange saamsmelt. Verder sou 'n Internasionale Suidpoolstreek-kommissie in die lewe geroep word om die gesag en verantwoordelikhede wat uit die ooreenkoms voortspruit, te behartig. Die Kommissie sou ook met internasionale wetenskaplike organisasies saamwerk.

Hierdie voorstelle geniet tans die oorweging van die ag lande.

Die Unie is die enigste belangrike moondheid in die suidelike Halfrond wat volgens die voorstelle geen seggenskap in die beheer van die streek sal he nie en die Departement van Buitelandse Sake, hangende 'n besluit van die Regering, het reeds op informele wyse te kenne gegee aan die Verenigde Koninkryk en die Verenigde State van Amerika dat die Unie daadwerklike belang by die streek het en aan enige saamsprekings behoort deel te neem met die oog op moontlike latere deelname aan die administrasie. Die Unie se belang spruit voort uit ons strategiese geografiese ligging met die oog op verdediging of ekonomiese eksplorasie van die gebied; die belangrikheid van die gebied vir werkbare navorsing en moontlike latere lugverbindinge en natuurlik die vangs van walvisse. Inasgemaakte aspek raak ons Departement ten nouste en aangesien Buitelandse Sake verlang dat breedvoerige ondersoek ingestel moet word na die Unie se belange om te dien as grondslag vir ons eis om deelname aan die bestuur van die gebied, word voorgestel dat die menings van die Direkteur van Visserye oor die aangeleentheid ingewin word.

16-10-1948

GEHEIM.

DIE DIREKTEUR VAN VISSERYE: KAAPSTAD.

BEHEER OOR DIE SUIDPOOLSTREEK.

--- Ek sluit vir u inligting hierby in drie diensbriewe No. P.M. 102/2 van 22 en 27 September en 1 Oktober, met bylae, ontvang van die Sekretaris van Buitelandse Sake oor bogenoemde aangeleentheid.

U aandag word gevestig op die tweede paragraaf van die diensbrief van 22 September, en ek sal bly wees om so gou as moontlik u breedvoerige opmerkings te ontvang betreffende die Unie se belange by die Suidpoolstreek vir sover dit sake raak wat onder u beheer val.

Geliewe al die bylaes met u antwoord terug te stuur.

*P. van der Merwe  
29/10/48  
L. van der Merwe  
31/10/48*

( *J. van der Merwe* )  
SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

N.H. *J. van der Merwe*

so ver as die Unie se belange betref, en die geografiese ligging van die gebied; die oog op verdediging of ekonomiese eksploitasie van die gebied; die belangrikheid van die gebied vir weerlandige navorsing en moontlike latere lugverbindinge en natuurlik die vangs van walvisse. Inasgengende aspek raak ons Departement ten nouste en aangesien Buitelandse Sake verlang dat breedvoerige ondersoek ingestel moet word na die Unie se belange om te dien as grondslag vir ons eis om deelname aan die bestuur van die gebied, word voorgestel dat die menings van die Direkteur van Visserye oor die aangeleentheid ingewin word.

N.H. *J. van der Merwe* 18/10

France, Norway, Australia, New Zealand, Argentina and Chile. By such restriction it was hoped to exclude claims from other powers, and particularly any claims that might be advanced by the Soviets. If agreement could be reached by the eight powers, the American proposal was to incorporate a clause in the Constitution allowance for the accession of any power which all the signatories felt had a definite interest in the Antarctic. The American hope was that South Africa would by this means participate in the restricted international control of the Antarctic.

The necessity for keeping these somewhat involved American plans a secret was stressed. I undertook that this aspect of the matter would be borne in mind by this Legation. Mr. Hulley stated, however, that his Department had and would continue to have full and frank discussions with the United Kingdom authorities on all matters concerning the Antarctic.

While Mr. Hulley could make no promise without consulting members of his Department, he hoped within a few days to provide the Legation with particulars of the approaches already made to the other governments concerned. Any further information received will be forwarded to you immediately after its receipt.

(Sgd) T.H. MUSTACE.

CHARGÉ D'AFFAIRES AD INTERIM.

*[Faint signature]*  
 CHARGÉ D'AFFAIRES AD INTERIM.

*[Faint mirrored text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page]*

COPY/MIM  
19.10.1948.

C.102.

LEGATION OF THE UNION  
OF SOUTH AFRICA,  
WASHINGTON 8, D.C.

**SECRET**

5th October, 1948.

THE SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS,  
PRETORIA.

ANTARCTICA.

With reference to your minute P.M.102/2 of the 16th of September 1948, I have to inform you that, accompanied by Mr. W.D. van Schalkwyk, I called on the Department of State on the 1st of October and at an informal meeting with officials of the British Commonwealth Division and of the North European Division, I outlined, as instructed, the Union's interest in Antarctica.

Mr. E.I. Hulley of the North European Division (this Division is responsible for Arctic and Antarctic policy matters) received my statement in a very friendly manner, and he remarked that the demarche of the Union Government was not unexpected. He then continued that the South African interest in Antarctica was looked upon by the State Department with a good deal of sympathy. His Department was in agreement that the Antarctic Continent must as yet be regarded as terra nullis. He explained that the original suggestion that some form of trusteeship should be created, had been advanced by the State Department during the period when Russia refused to participate in the Trusteeship Council. Now that Russia had actually taken her seat on the Council, however, the original proposal no longer found favour.

South Africa's special interest in possible meteorological services from the Antarctic were well understood by American officials and Mr. Hulley believed that any exploitation or development of the Antarctic Continent, which might take place, might well use Union ports as a base. He stated that the strategic importance of the area, in its relation to South Africa, was fully realised.

The whole question of whaling interests was, Mr. Hulley felt, covered by separate international agreements and such whaling activities as took place had in face little to do with the land mass of the Antarctic Continent. He advanced as his personal view the probability that Antarctic air communications would be likely to skirt the Antarctic Continent and not actually cross this Continent.

Mr. Hulley then set out to explain that the intention at present was to restrict negotiation to the eight powers mentioned in the Press Release of the 28th August, viz., the United States, the United Kingdom

*Comments and Instructions*  
*(Secret)*

P.M. 102/2

20/10/48

*J. Theron*  
SECRET FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

*Here*

455

/.....



## TELEGRAM.

FROM: Secretary for External Affairs, Pretoria.  
TO: High Commissioner, London.

1st November, 1948.

No. 632. TOP SECRET ( DOM ).

My 102/2 of 20th September and my 605.

UNITED STATES PROPOSALS FOR ANTARCTIC REGIME.

Eustace has now reported on his approach to the State Department. His statement was received in a very friendly manner and he was told that South African interest in Antarctic was viewed with a good deal of sympathy. He was informed that the intention at present was to restrict negotiation to the eight powers mentioned in the press release of 28th August. If agreement could be reached by the eight powers, the American proposal was to incorporate a clause in the constituent agreement allowing for the accession of any power which all the signatories felt had a definite interest in the Antarctic. The American hope was that by this means South Africa would participate in the restricted international control of the Antarctic.

2. In the light of this development we feel that the time has now arrived when our interest should be made known to the other powers concerned (additional to the United States of America and United Kingdom). We would suggest therefore that Mr. Louw might seek a suitable opportunity of discussing the matter with Dr. Evatt and Mr. Fraser. Subsequently on his return to Paris it might also be appropriate for him to have discussions with French, Norwegian, Argentine and Chilean representatives attending the General Assembly. As State Department have stressed the need for secrecy, however, it might be wise not to inform non-Commonwealth representatives at this stage of the American reaction to our approach.

3. We shall meanwhile provide Australian French and Norwegian representatives here and Argentine and Chilean Governments (through our Legations) with aide-memoires on the subject on the lines of page 3 of our despatch to Eustace of 16th September.

GEHEIM

P.M. 102/2

Die inhoud van hierdie telegram mag oral of in 'n ander vorm gebruik word.

The contents of this telegram may be used orally or in any other form.

TELEGRAM.

FROM: Secretary for External Affairs, Pretoria.  
TO: High Commissioner, London.

*14 Nov*  
17th October, 1948.

No. 632. TOP SECRET (DOM).

My 102/2 of 20th September and my 605.

UNITED STATES PROPOSALS FOR ANTARCTIC REGIME.

Eustace has now reported on his approach to the State Department. His statement was received in a very friendly manner and he was told that South African interest in Antarctica was viewed with a good deal of sympathy. He was informed that the intention at present was to restrict negotiation to the eight powers mentioned in the press release of 28th August. If agreement could be reached by the eight powers, the American proposal was to incorporate a clause in the constituent agreement allowing for the accession of any power which all the signatories felt had a definite interest in the Antarctic. The American hope was that by this means South Africa would participate in the restricted international control of the Antarctic.

2. In the light of this development we feel that the time has now arrived when our interest should be made known to the other powers concerned (additional to the United States of America and United Kingdom). We would suggest therefore that Mr. Louw might seek a suitable opportunity of discussing the matter with Dr. Evatt and Mr. Fraser.

Subsequently on his return to Paris it might also be appropriate for him to have discussions with French, Norwegian, Argentine and Chilean representatives attending the General Assembly. As State Department have stressed the need for secrecy, however, it might be wise not to inform non-Commonwealth representatives at this stage of the American reaction to our approach.

3. We shall meanwhile provide Australian French and Norwegian representatives here and Argentine and Chilean Governments (through our Legations) with aide-memoires on the subject on the lines of page 3 of our despatch to Eustace of 16th September.

*Beie*

The Secretary to

Commerce & Industries

PASSED TO YOU FOR INFORMATION

P.M. 102/2 Date 4/11/48

F. M. A. d. V.  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

GEHEIM  
SECRET

Die inhoud van hierdie telegram moet ontkryg word indien dit aan enige persoon buite 'n Staatsdepartement oorgedra word.

The contents of this telegram must be paraphrased if they are communicated to any person outside a Government Department.

Received 23.10.48

TELEGRAM.

FROM: High Commissioner, London.  
TO: Secretary for External Affairs, Pretoria.

22nd October, 1948.

No. 604<sup>33</sup> SECRET (DOM)

Your No. 605.

ANTARCTICA.

This subject was not raised at Commonwealth talks. Minister Louw has been fully briefed as instructed, and matter may possibly be informally discussed in Paris during next few weeks between Bevin, Fraser, Evatt and Louw.

Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations told me today that preliminary talks, designed to adjust differences between New Zealand and Australia, before United Kingdom took up matter with ourselves prior to replying to the United States invitation, were not yet concluded. When agreement between New Zealand and Australian Governments has been reached, Noel Baker will get in touch with us, and meanwhile hopes to send us a memo on United Kingdom Government's attitude.

*Bevin*

We shall examine the views of the British and Norwegian representatives and the views of the Governments (through our representative) on the subject on the lines of my letter of 16th September.

The Secretary for *Commerce & Industries*  
HASSEN TO YOU FOR INFORMATION  
DISPOSAL  
P.M. 102/2 Date 22/10/1948  
M.A. de Villiers  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

*P.M. 102/2 4/10/48*  
*M.A. de Villiers*

SECRET

P R E T O R I A,  
- 5 - 11 - 1948

The Chargé d'Affaires a.i.,  
Legation of the Union of South Africa,  
SANTIAGO.

United States proposals for Antarctic Regime.

Please refer to paragraph 3 of my telegram No. 632 of the 1st November to London (copy of which has been endorsed to you) in which reference was made to the decision of the Government to apprise other Governments concerned of the extent of South Africa's interest in the United States proposals for an Antarctic regime.

2. In this regard I attach a copy of a letter which is being handed to the Norwegian Minister in Pretoria. A similar communication is also being addressed to the French Minister here. It is suggested that you should now address a similar communication to the Chilean authorities concerned in such form as you think fit, making it clear that Mr. Louw will be discussing the matter with the Chilean representative in Paris and that your approach is an informal one, which is intended primarily to place South Africa's interest on record in the Chilean Foreign Office.

3. Buenos Aires has been instructed similarly.

D. D. FORSYTH

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

SECRET

P R E T O R I A,

- 5 - 11 - 1948

The Envoy Extraordinary and  
Minister Plenipotentiary of  
the Union of South Africa,  
BUENOS AIRES.

United States proposals for Antarctic Regime.

Please refer to paragraph 3 of my telegram No. 632 of the 1st November to London (copy of which has been endorsed to you) in which reference was made to the decision of the Government to apprise other Governments concerned of the extent of South Africa's interest in the United States proposals for an Antarctic regime.

2. In this regard I attach a copy of a letter which is being handed to the Norwegian Minister in Pretoria. A similar communication is also being addressed to the French Minister here. It is suggested that you should now address a similar communication to the Argentine authorities concerned in such form as you think fit, making it clear that Mr. Louw will be discussing the matter with the Argentine representative in Paris and that your approach is an informal one, which is intended primarily to place South Africa's interest on record in the Argentine Foreign Office.

3. Santiago has been instructed similarly.

E. D. FORSYTH

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

DBS/EH

Antarctica must always be a matter of primary concern to us.

4. This bare outline may well be sufficient to indicate the extent of our interests and to justify consideration being given to the association of the Union with any international organization or machinery which may be devised for control and administration of the Antarctic Continent. It was on this basis therefore that the State Department was approached as indicated in paragraph 2 above.

5. Our representations to the State Department were received in a very friendly manner and our Chargé d'affaires was told that South African interest in Antarctica was viewed with a good deal of sympathy. He was informed that the intention at present was to restrict negotiations to the eight powers mentioned in the press release of August 28th. If agreement could be reached by the eight powers, the American proposal was to incorporate a clause in the constituent agreement allowing for the accession of any power which all the signatories felt had a definite interest in Antarctica. The American hope was that by this means South Africa would participate in the restricted international control of the Antarctic.

6. It was at one time thought that it would be possible to have a private discussion of Antarctic problems among representatives concerned, in the course of the Commonwealth Conference in London. No such discussion took place, however. Mr. Louw has therefore been requested to seek a suitable opportunity of discussing the matter with Dr. Evatt and Mr. Fraser, following his return to Paris, since the Union Government feel that other Governments concerned should be informally apprised of the extent of South Africa's interest in the United States proposals. If a suitable opportunity arises Mr. Louw will also mention the Union's interest to the Argentinian, Chilean, French and Norwegian representatives in Paris but he will say nothing about the American reaction to our initial approach to the State Department, since the United States Government have stressed the need for secrecy in this regard.

7. Mr. Louw has been informed that this brief note on the subject is being handed to you.

Yours sincerely,

D. D. FORSYTH

SECRET

P R E T O R I A,

NOV -11- 1948

My dear High Commissioner,

You will no doubt be familiar with the background to the United States proposals for an international regime in the Antarctic and with the approach made by the United States Government on August 9th to the Governments of Australia, the Argentine, Chile, France, New Zealand, Norway and the United Kingdom. Subsequently a State Department press release on August 28th made public the fact that certain proposals had been submitted by the United States Government to the other Governments concerned.

2. Following this announcement the South African Chargé d'Affaires in Washington was instructed to draw the attention of the United States Government to specific South African interests in the control and administration of Antarctica and to request that the United States Government should bear in mind the desirability of South African association with international discussions on the subject, should progress be achieved in the present informal bilateral exchanges with other Governments concerned.

3. As you are aware, the Union has never advanced any claim to Antarctic territory, most of which, in default of effective occupation, can only be regarded as terra nullius. The Union is moreover the only major power in the Southern hemisphere which in terms of the United States original proposal, is apparently to have no say in the future control and administration of the Antarctic Continent yet from the long term standpoint, the manner in which such control is exercised, will prove of vital concern to the Union. Our important whaling interests in the Antarctic are well known. On the meteorological side we may hope to benefit from the establishment of meteorological stations at Antarctic bases. Our future interest in Antarctic air communications is apparent from the map. When the time comes for economic exploitation and development of the Continent the Union will be one of the natural and appropriate bases from which such enterprises will operate. In the field of long range and long term strategy, the control of

/....

IRLING, ESQ.

3. As you are aware, the Union has never advanced any claim to Antarctic territory, most of which, in default of effective occupation, can only be regarded as terra nullius. The Union is moreover the only major power in the Southern hemisphere which in terms of the United States original proposal, is apparently to have no say in the future control and administration of the Antarctic Continent yet from the long term standpoint, the manner in which such control is exercised, will prove of vital concern to the Union. Our important whaling interests in the Antarctic are well known. On the meteorological side we may hope to benefit from the establishment of meteorological stations at Antarctic bases. Our future interest in Antarctic air communications is apparent from the map. When the time comes for economic exploitation and development of the Continent the Union will be one of the natural and appropriate bases from which such enterprises will operate. In the field of long range and long term strategy, the control of Antarctica must always be a matter of primary concern to us.

4. This bare outline may well be sufficient to indicate the extent of our interests and to justify consideration being given to the association of the Union with any international organisation or machinery which may be devised for control and administration of the Antarctic Continent. It was on this basis therefore that the State Department was approached as indicated in paragraph 2 above.

5. In response to our approach to the State Department, copies were furnished for information to the South African Legation, Washington, of the proposals submitted by the United States Government to the other Governments concerned on August 9th. These proposals are now being studied by the Union Government.

Although the Union Government are not yet in a position to comment on the United States proposals, they feel that it is desirable that their interest in the matter should be made known to other Governments concerned. They have therefore requested Mr. Louw, Leader of the South African Delegation to the United Nations Assembly, to seek a suitable opportunity of apprising the French Government of South Africa's interest. Mr. Louw has also been informed that this brief note on the subject is being handed to you.

Yours sincerely,  
D. D. FORSYTH



Secret

PRETORIA,

(Similar letter handed to  
Norwegian Minister)

5-11-1948

My dear Minister,

You will no doubt be aware of the United States proposals for some form of international regime in the Antarctic and of the approach made by the United States Government to the Governments of France, Australia, the Argentine, Chile, New Zealand, Norway and the United Kingdom. A State Department press release on August 28th made public the fact that certain proposals had been submitted by the United States Government to the other Governments concerned, and I quote for convenience the text of this communique:

"The Department of State has approached the Governments of Argentina, Australia, Chile, France, New Zealand, Norway and the United Kingdom informally with a suggestion that a solution for the territorial problem of Antarctica be discussed. It is the view point of the Department of State that the solution should be such as to promote the scientific investigation and research in the area. The Department of State has suggested that this can perhaps be done most effectively and the problem of conflicting claims at the same time solved through agreement upon some form of internationalisation. The Department of State expects that the question is one which will require an extended exchange of views, consideration of suggestions and probably reconciliation of varying viewpoints. Until such exchange of views and necessary further study is completed, it is not believed that any useful purpose could be accomplished by a conference on the subject, and no such conference is contemplated at present."

2. Following this announcement the South African Chargé d'Affaires in Washington was instructed to draw the attention of the United States Government to specific South African interests in the control and administration of Antarctica and to request that the United States Government should bear in mind the desirability of South African association with international discussions on this subject, should progress be achieved in the present informal bilateral exchanges with other Governments concerned.

/....

E.A.H.-J. LANCIAL, ESQ.

455

P.O. 102/2



DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS,  
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

Serna.

With the compliments of the  
Secretary for External Affairs.

Met die komplimente van die  
Sekretaris van Buitelandse Sake.

Secretary for Commerce Industries

for information.

*[Handwritten initials]*

Union has never attended  
7, most of which, is  
can only be regarded as  
never the only case  
which in terms of the

PRETORIA,

5-11-1948

When the time comes  
aware of the United  
of international regime  
proach made by the  
Governments of France,  
New Zealand, Norway  
the Department press  
public the fact that certain  
of the United States  
ments concerned, and I  
of this communique:

ate has approached  
Australia,  
Norway and the  
with a suggestion  
territorial problem  
It is the view  
State that the  
to promote the  
d research in the  
ate has suggested  
ne most effectively  
ing claims at the  
reement upon some  
n. The Department

State expects that the question is one  
which will require an extended exchange of  
views, consideration of suggestions and prob-  
ably reconciliation of varying viewpoints.  
Until such exchange of views and necessary  
further study is completed, it is not believed  
that any useful purpose could be accomplished  
by a conference on the subject, and no such  
conference is contemplated at present."

2. Following this announcement the South African  
Chargé d'Affaires in Washington was instructed to draw  
the attention of the United States Government to  
specific South African interests in the control and  
administration of Antarctica and to request that the  
United States Government should bear in mind the desir-  
ability of South African association with international  
discussions on this subject, should progress be achieve  
in the present informal bilateral exchanges with other  
Governments concerned.

/....

E.A.M.-J. LANCIAL, ESQ.



P.M. 1/96/1

45  
Mr. Kikho

LUGPOS  
AIRMAIL

*Die Sekretaris  
in Afotrip Saloon  
de van Bende gestuur word  
Kopie*

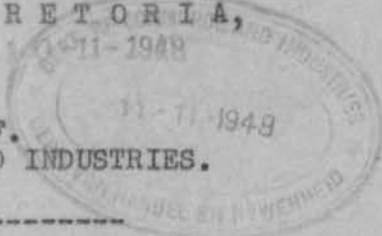
UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA  
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.  
DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

PRETORIA,

11-11-1948

11-11-1948



→ THE CHIEF OF THE GENERAL STAFF.  
THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.  
THE SECRETARY FOR TRANSPORT.

Exchange of Information with  
Australian Government: Islands  
in the Antarctic.

It has been arranged with the Australian Government that there shall be a mutual exchange of information with regard to the progress being made in respect of technical installations and the development of general facilities on Prince Edward and Marion Islands on the one hand and Heard and Macquarrie Islands on the other. It is felt that an exchange of this nature will prove beneficial to both Governments.

The type of material we have in mind is reports on progress generally, plans of construction projects and photographic material where available.

It will therefore be appreciated if you would forward any material of the above description which you may have available, to this office from time to time for onward transmission to the Australian Government.

*J. B. Ste*  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

*Bae*

Following this announcement the United States Government has drawn the attention of the United States Government to specific South African interests in the control and administration of Antarctica and to request that the United States Government should bear in mind the desirability of South African association with international discussions on this subject, should progress be achieved in the present informal bilateral exchanges with other Governments concerned.

/....

E.A.M.-J. LANCIAL, ESQ.

17-11-1948

THE DIRECTOR OF FISHERIES : CAPE TOWN.

ISLANDS IN THE ANTARTIC : EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION WITH AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT.

I enclose a copy of a minute NO.P.M.1/96/1 of the 10th instant, received from the Secretary for External Affairs, and shall be glad to be furnished with any material of the description given which you may have available.

A. KOTZENBERG

FMD.

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

*See*

*q BK. 87/2 Sub 9/2*

the attention of the United States Government to specific South African interests in the control and administration of Antarctica and to request that the United States Government should bear in mind the desirability of South African association with international discussions on this subject, should progress be achieved in the present informal bilateral exchanges with other Governments concerned.

/....

E.A.M.-J. LANCIAL, ESQ.

Koza berg 455

Z. 14 B.

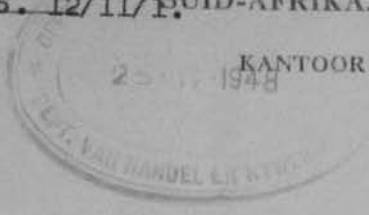
Colours in u antwoord  
to verspre na  
In reply please quote

No. F.S. 12/11/P. UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA.



UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

TELEPHONE: 4-1737.  
KANTOOR VAN DIE—OFFICE OF THE



DIVISION OF FISHERIES,  
BEACH ROAD, SEA POINT,  
CAPE TOWN.  
22nd November, 1948.

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES,  
P R E T O R I A .

ISLANDS IN THE ANTARTIC: EXCHANGE OF  
INFORMATION WITH AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT.

In reply to your minute No. C.I. 455 of the  
17th instant, I have to state that we have no  
information on this subject.

The only Departments likely to be able to  
supply information are the Departments of Transport  
and Agriculture as I believe the Superintendent of  
the Government Guano Islands visited Marion Island  
when it was occupied by the Union Government.

DIRECTOR OF FISHERIES.

The attention of the United States Government to  
specific South African interests in the control and  
administration of Antarctica and to request that the  
United States Government should bear in mind the desir-  
ability of South African association with international  
discussions on this subject, should progress be achieved  
in the present informal bilateral exchanges with other  
Governments concerned.

/....

E.A.M.-J. LANCIAL, ESQ.

18-12-1948

THE SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS: PRETORIA.

EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION: ISLANDS IN THE  
ANTARCTIC.

With reference to your minute No.P.M.1/96/1 of the 11th November, I have to inform you that the request contained in the concluding paragraph thereof has been noted.

At the present juncture this Department does not dispose over any material of the description given which can be made available to the Australian Government.

It is understood that the Superintendent of the Government Guano Islands visited Marion Island when it was occupied by the Union Government and it is suggested, therefore, that you also direct your enquiry to the Secretary for Agriculture.

R.R. G. G. G.

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

DR. 

the attention of the United States Government to specific South African interests in the control and administration of Antarctica and to request that the United States Government should bear in mind the desirability of South African association with international discussions on this subject, should progress be achieved in the present informal bilateral exchanges with other Governments concerned.

/....

E.A.M.-J. LANCIAL, ESQ.

2. The parties hereto agree, upon approval of plans by the Commission, to insure that undertakings in the area shall be consistent with these plans. They agree also to foster individually and jointly the establishment of facilities and the conduct of scientific investigations.

3. The parties hereto likewise agree to foster, under such rules as the Commission may prescribe, free access to, and freedom of transit through or over the area. The Commission may prescribe that expeditions and stations within the area display an emblem representing the international commission as well as any national emblem or flag which they may display.

#### ARTICLE VI.

The signatory states, as authorized by the Commission, may take all necessary measures in the territory for the maintenance of international peace and security.

#### ARTICLE VII.

The terms of the present agreement shall not be altered or amended without the consent of the aforementioned states.

#### ARTICLE VIII

This agreement shall enter into force when all of the aforesaid states shall have become parties thereto by due constitutional process.

2. The Commissioner shall meet at such place as it deems appropriate and at such times as it may deem necessary. It shall adopt its own rules of procedure. Decisions of the Commission on substantive matters shall be made by a two-thirds majority of the members present and voting.

3. The Commission shall appoint a Secretary and authorize the appointment by the Secretary of such staff as it shall deem necessary. The Commission shall prescribe the conditions of employment of the Secretary and staff.

4. The Secretary shall maintain offices at such place and perform such functions as the Commission shall direct.

5. The cost of administering the special regime, including the expenses of the Commission and Secretary, shall be borne in equal shares by the parties hereto.

#### ARTICLE IV

The Commission shall co-operate with appropriate organs and specialized agencies of the United Nations and with international scientific bodies on matters of mutual concern.

#### ARTICLE V

1. The Commission shall, through a scientific board or other appropriate agency, draw up plans for exploration, investigation, and scientific and technical development which may be carried out jointly by some or all of the signatories of this agreement, and into which projects of individual member states may be fitted. The Commission shall prescribe appropriate procedures and conditions under which states, and privately supported expeditions, may conduct scientific investigations, develop resources and carry on other activities consistent with the purposes of this agreement.



WHEREAS these states have consulted as to the best means of facilitating and expediting scientific operations in the Antarctic regions, and recognize that the historic pattern of establishing mutually exclusive territorial claims manifested in other parts of the world is practically inapplicable in the Antarctic regions and that it would tend to impede scientific work in which they are all interested,

NOW, THEREFORE, these states have agreed to establish a special regime in the Antarctic regions under the following terms:

#### ARTICLE I

The territorial scope of the special regime established by this agreement shall be the following: the Antarctic continent and all islands south of 60 degrees south latitude, except the South Shetland and South Orkney groups.

#### ARTICLE II

By the conclusion of the present agreement, the parties hereto merge and join their claims to, and interests in, specific portions of the area covered by this agreement and vest such individual claims and interests in the special regime hereby established, each agreeing not to seek a division of the territory in the area, but to join with the others for the purposes embodied in this agreement.

#### ARTICLE III

1. There is hereby created an Antarctic Commission which shall constitute the actual government of the territories under its charge with full executive and administrative powers. The Commission shall be comprised of one representative of each participating state.

/.....

SECRET

DRAFT AGREEMENT ON ANTARCTICA

WHEREAS explorers and scientists of the signatory states have occupied a leading position in the exploration and investigation of the Antarctic regions and have explored and charted extensive areas thereof;

WHEREAS vast areas have not yet been explored and charted, and large portions of the coasts are inaccessible by ship at all times because of ice conditions in contiguous seas;

WHEREAS scientific data that may be obtained only in the Antarctic regions are urgently needed because of their planetary significance in many fields of knowledge, including meteorology, terrestrial magnetism, studies of cosmic rays, geology, and biology, some of the results of which may prove to be of great practical value in relation to navigation by sea and air, telecommunications, agriculture and other human activities in many parts of the world;

WHEREAS facilitation of comprehensive scientific exploration and observation is of prime importance in the Antarctic regions, requiring encouragement in the establishment of fixed stations for scientific observations wherever it is physically feasible and advisable to locate and support them, and likewise requiring unhindered mobility of parties penetrating very large interior regions of the continental ice-cap by air and surface transport;

WHEREAS Argentina, Australia, Chile, France, New Zealand, the Kingdom of Norway, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America claim portions of Antarctica; and

/.....

COPY/EB

ANNEX TO P(48)32.

TOP SECRET.

AIDE - MEMOIRE.

The following considerations, in briefest outline, have led the United States Government to the conclusion that the establishment of an international status for the Antarctic area is the most practicable and preferable method of solving the problem of conflicting and potentially conflicting claims in that area.

The prestige of several nations is engaged in the area. Very difficult problems would be posed, should a division among the various national sovereignties be sought through the International Court. The foreseeable values of Antarctica are predominately scientific rather than strategic or economic. An international regime would be well calculated to promote the exploitation of these scientific values. Internationalization, therefore, appears to present the best possibility of removing the area from the field of present or potential future contention, at the same time preserving to the interested nations control over the strategic use and possible economic value of the area.

The conflict of interests, the friction and disagreement generated by the conflict of claims, and the unsettled status of Antarctica perturbs otherwise amicable relations and is, moreover, susceptible of exploitation to the disadvantage of the interested nations by nations and groups who hope to profit from discord.

An international administration for the Antarctic continent and sub-Antarctic islands would promote the further systematic scientific exploration and investigation of Antarctic phenomena. It would facilitate the correlation of meteorological observations of practical significance in long range weather forecast, particularly for countries of the Southern Hemisphere. A settlement by internationalization should, as stated above, also remove the area from the field of present or potential future conflict, at the same time preserving to the interested nations control over any actual or potential values which the area may contain, while widening the sphere of friendly, co-operative international endeavour.

The United States hopes that the interested nations will endeavour to agree on some form of internationalization of the area. In order to provide

/...

COPY/EN

TOP SECRET.

P(48)32.

POLAR COMMITTEE.

UNITED STATES DRAFT PROPOSALS  
FOR A SETTLEMENT OF THE  
ANTARCTIC DISPUTE.

Annexed are copies of an Aide-Memoire and of a Draft Agreement on Antarctica. These documents were handed to the United Kingdom Embassy in Washington on the 9th August, and at the same time similar communications were sent by the United States State Department to the Governments of Australia, New Zealand, Argentina, Chile, France and Norway.

The contents of the documents have not yet been made public. Members of the Committee are therefore requested to treat this paper as being of particular secrecy.

(Signed). John Chadwick.

Secretary,  
Polar Committee.

Commonwealth Relations Office,

20th September, 1948.

LUGROS.  
AIR MAIL.



P.M. 102/2

UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA.  
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.  
DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

CAPE TOWN.

SECRET

UNITED STATES DRAFT PROPOSALS  
FOR AN INTERNATIONAL REGIME OF THE  
ANTARCTIC. 1 OCT 1948

THE PRESIDENT: COUNCIL FOR  
SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH. These documents  
THE SECRETARY FOR TRANSPORT.  
THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.  
→ THE CHIEF OF THE GENERAL STAFF.

United States Proposal for an International  
Regime in the Antarctic.

With reference to paragraph 3 of my minute of  
the 22nd September, I now send you the text of the United  
States proposal for an International Regime in the  
Antarctic, as circulated to the Political Committee in  
London on which the Union is represented. I should be  
grateful to receive your comments in due course.

J. S. R.  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

*Beve*

*Mr. Kitshoff*  
*By van mos*  
*vir ons in opsommings*  
*van ons soek maak*  
*op ander stukke*

Commonwealth Relations Office,

20th September, 1948.

5. That while this Declaration is in force, the respective Governments will not subject the fisherman or the fishing fleets of the nationalities of each of the participating Governments to taxes, fishing rights, or like duties.

6. The present Declaration will take effect from this date and will remain in effect for a period of five years. Six months before the expiration of this time limit, the signatory Governments will consult one another regarding the advantage of meeting in an Antarctic Polar Conference. If none of the signatory Governments should manifest to the others its wish to terminate this Declaration on the date referred to, it will continue in effect for another like period.

Done in the City of \_\_\_\_\_, on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of the month of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year 1948.

SECRET.

*[Faint, mostly illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]*

*[Handwritten notes and signatures in the bottom left corner.]*

*[Faint text and signature in the bottom right corner.]*

22nd September, 1948.

CHILEAN COUNTER-PROPOSALS.

Assembled in the City of \_\_\_\_\_,  
Messrs. \_\_\_\_\_, duly  
authorized representatives of the Governments of Argentina,  
Australia, Chile, the United States of America, France,  
Norway, New Zealand, and the United Kingdom of Great  
Britain and Northern Ireland have examined aspects  
referring to Antarctica and have decided to solemnly  
declare their agreement with respect to the following  
points:

Taking into consideration that in the Antarctic  
Continent there still exist vast regions not well  
explored or mapped.

That scientific investigations and studies which  
may be obtained from the Antarctic regions on meteorology,  
terrestrial magnetism, cosmic rays, geology, marine  
biology etc., are or can be of great value for marine  
and air navigation, in the use of telecommunications, the  
development of agriculture, and many other human  
activities.

That it is the desire of their respective  
Governments to maintain close, relations of friendship  
and avoid any motive for international disagreement,  
and that it is convenient, therefore, to prevent  
conflicts of sovereignty or of another kind from  
disturbing such friendly relations.

The representatives of the signatory Governments  
declare the following:-

1. That their respective Governments will carry out  
a full exchange of scientific information regarding the  
Antarctic.

2. That their respective Governments will carry out,  
without reserve of any kind, and with proper regularity,  
the exchange of all kinds of books, pamphlets, magazines,  
maps, navigation charts, photographs, sketches,  
computations, and, in general, all data which they may  
possess or obtain regarding Antarctica.

3. That their respective Governments will encourage  
the sending to Antarctica of technical expeditions, and  
will furnish them the facilities for provisioning, and  
anything else in accordance with international usage.

4. That the establishment of new bases, the  
carrying out of expeditions, or the exercising of  
like activities, in the territorial expansion included  
in south or parallel 60 southern latitude, will not  
harm the sovereign rights which their respective countries  
may have within this region, and that none of the new  
bases, expeditions or activities alluded to before  
can be invoked as antecedents of domination in this  
region.

solved through agreement upon some form of internationalisation. The Department of State expects that the question is one which will require an extended exchange of views, consideration of suggestions and probably reconciliation of varying viewpoints. Until such exchange of views and necessary further study is completed, it is not believed that any useful purpose could be accomplished by a conference on the subject, and no such conference is contemplated at present."

Mr. Eustace was instructed not to inform his Commonwealth colleagues in advance of his approach to the State Department, but should he subsequently receive enquiries from them, he is to state that on instructions from the Union Government, he has informally approached the State Department for information regarding the proposals referred to in the press release of 26th August, and has drawn the attention of the United States Government to the extent of South Africa's interest in any project for the internationalisation of Antarctica.

It is not desired that you should initiate any discussions with the Chilean authorities on this subject, but should you be approached by them, you may explain, without going into detail, that the Union is very interested in present developments and would at all times welcome any comments which the Chilean authorities may like to communicate as to their own attitude towards the United States proposals.

Should they seek confirmation from you of any report on Mr. Eustace's approach to the United States State Department, you should give the same reply as that which Mr. Eustace has been instructed to convey to his Commonwealth colleagues (see above).

Should any information come to your notice in regard to the nature of the Chilean reply to the United States proposals, this would be appreciated.

Please copy all future reports on this subject to Washington, Buenos Aires and London.

Copies of the despatch under reference and this reply have been sent to London and Washington. A similar reply has been sent to Buenos Aires.

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.



TOP SECRET.

CAPE TOWN,

The Chargé d'Affaires a.i.,  
Legation of the Union of South Africa,  
SANTIAGO.

United States Proposal for an International  
Regime in the Antarctic.

With reference to Santiago despatch  
No. S.C. 10/1 of the 27th August, I am forwarding for  
your own information, a copy of a memorandum prepared  
in this Department for the information of the Prime  
Minister, dealing with the problem of the administra-  
tion and control of Antarctica and with the question  
of South Africa's interests therein.

The Union Government have been kept informed  
by the United Kingdom Government of the progress of  
international discussions on this subject and several  
exchanges of views have taken place.

The Union Government have drawn the United  
Kingdom's attention to the extent of South Africa's  
interest in the proposals now being adumbrated, and  
recently instructed the Union Chargé d'Affaires in  
Washington to apprise the State Department informally  
of this interest, and to obtain details of the United  
States proposals referred to in the State Department  
communiqué of the 28th August, reading as follows:-

"The Department of State has approached  
the Governments of Argentina, Australia, Chile,  
France, New Zealand, Norway and the United Kingdom  
informally with a suggestion that a solution for  
the territorial problem of Antarctica be discussed.  
It is the view point of the Department of State  
that the solution should be such as to promote the  
scientific investigation and research in the area.  
The Department of State has suggested that this  
can perhaps be done most effectively and the  
problem of conflicting claims at the same time

/....

Yesterday as a prelude to the formal Presentation Ceremony on Tuesday, August 31st, I was received in audience by the Chilean Minister of Foreign Relations, Senor German Riesco. I was accompanied by Mr. R.H. Coaton whom I also took the opportunity of introducing to the Foreign Minister. The talk was of short duration, extremely cordial and characterised by the usual platitudes which are inevitable in courtesy calls of this nature. A propos of a remark on my part, however, that our two countries had already come to know each other better through our association in UNO and that the establishment of a permanent Mission in Santiago would undoubtedly assist considerably towards bringing about a closer understanding and improving the extremely cordial relations which already existed between Chile and the Union of South Africa, His Excellency remarked: "Yes and we shall be brought together again soon, when your country comes to consider the latest proposals for the internationalisation of the Antarctic Continent."

He was referring to the project mentioned in the penultimate paragraph of the above statement, but in view of the important issues involved and our own attitude as outlined in paragraph 4 of your despatch No. P.M. 1/42/1/1 of May 13th, 1948, (it should also be noted that South Africa is not specifically mentioned in the Chilean Statement), I confined my reply merely to a non-committal remark that I had received no instructions on the subject but felt sure that my Government would give the fullest consideration to this new proposal if it was submitted to them either by the United States Government or by UNO.

It is possible, however, that this rather contentious matter will be brought up again to me by the Chileans, and in that event I should like to be guided by a further directive from the Department on the Antarctic question, particularly in the light of these recent moves on the part of the United States Government, and bearing in mind that the matter is one which touches the prosecution of my mission both here and in the Argentine. (Chile, it will be recalled, has committed itself with the Argentine not to take unilateral lateral action on the Antarctic issue).

The outcome of Mr. Gaspar Green's mission to South America and subsequent developments will doubtless have been reported upon in full by our Legation at Washington. Copies of these reports should, therefore, also be forwarded in duplicate for the completion of our records and background information at Buenos Aires and Santiago.

(Signed) S.F. DU TOIT

MINISTER.

COPY/JT

SOUTH AFRICAN LEGATION,

Bandera 227,

SECRET

SANTIAGO DE CHILE.

S.C.10/1

August 27th, 1948.

The Secretary for External Affairs,  
CAPE TOWN.

Chilean Affairs: No. 4. Antarctica.

I have the honour to append hereunder for your information a translation of a statement just released by the Chilean Ministry of Foreign Affairs on the above subject:

"Some weeks ago, Mr. Gaspar Green, an official of the Department of State in Washington, came to Chile and had in Santiago conversations on Antarctic matters with Professor Julio Escudero Guzman, representing the Ministry of Foreign Relations of Chile.

These conversations were conducted in an atmosphere of extreme cordiality, and were most useful to the Governments of Chile and the United States in understanding their respective points of view regarding Antarctica. Mr. Green accordingly presented a scheme for subjecting the Antarctic Continent to a Regime of Fiduciary Administration as envisaged in the Charter of the United Nations. This project, which had the form of a Convention, was to have been signed by the following countries: Chile, Argentina, Australia, France, Norway, the U.S.A., Great Britain and New Zealand.

The representative of Chile, duly authorized thereto, rejected the abovementioned project on the grounds that it was incompatible with national interests, and of doubtful efficacy for the general solution of the Antarctic problem.

Recently the Government of the United States has formally presented to Chile, and to the Governments of the other countries referred to above, a new project, basically similar to the first one, which aims at the internationalisation of the Antarctic Continent.

The Ministry of Foreign Relations and the Chilean Antarctic Commission are studying this new proposal of the United States, and will reply to it opportunely."

/....

XKURFOS  
AIR MAIL  
XKURFOS



P.M. 102/2

SECRET

UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA.  
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.  
DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

CAPE TOWN,

27 SEP 1948

→ THE CHIEF OF THE GENERAL STAFF.  
THE SECRETARY FOR TRANSPORT.  
THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.  
THE PRESIDENT: COUNCIL FOR SCIENTIFIC  
AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH.

United States proposal for an  
International Régime in the  
Antarctic.

With reference to my P.M. 102/2 of  
22nd September I forward for information copies of  
the following:-

- (1) Despatch from Santiago dated 27th August  
referring to a discussion which the South  
African Minister in Chile had with the  
Chilean authorities on this subject.
- (2) Reply returned by this Department to  
Mr. du Toit's enquiry as to the Union  
Government's attitude.
- (3) Text of counter proposals put forward by  
the Chilean Government in reply to the  
United States approach (this text has been  
received from the Commonwealth Relations  
Office).

*Ree*

*J. B. B.*

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

Recently the Government of the United States has formally presented to Chile, and to the Governments of the other countries referred to above, a new project, basically similar to the first one, which aims at the internationalisation of the Antarctic Continent.

The Ministry of Foreign Relations and the Chilean Antarctic Commission are studying this new proposal of the United States, and will reply to it opportunely."

/....

4. As die tyd aanbreek vir ekonomiese uitbuiting en ontwikkeling van die Suidpoolvasteland sal die Unie 'n natuurlike en gepaste basis wees vanwaar sulke ondernemings kan uitgaan.
5. Om strategiese redes stel die Unie baie belang in die beheer oor die Suidpoolstreek. Onlangse walvisekspedisies aldaar deur Rusland dui op moontlike gevare in die toekoms.

SLOT.

1. Die Verenigde State word verwag om binnekort hul jongste voorstel aan die belanghebbende moondhede voor te lê, indien hulle dit nie reeds gedoen het nie. Dit word verwag dat hulle ook vir die eerste keer hul territoriale eise sal bekendstel.
2. Dit is derhalwe belangrik dat die Verenigde Koninkryk en die dominiums hulle standpunt so spoedig moontlik moet formuleer en moet besluit op welke wyse hulle onderskeie belange gewaarborg kan word.
3. Die Departement wag tans op kommentaar van die Verenigde Koninkryk op sy voorlopige navraag omtrent die moontlikheid van deelname van die Unie aan die voorgestelde internasionale administrasie voordat enige optrede in hierdie verband gedoen word.
4. 'n Kaart wat die eise van die verskillende lande toon, word aangeheg.

13. Die Verenigde Koninkryk het om twee redes tot bovermelde besluit gekom:-

- (a) Hulle sou graag 'n oplossing van die onenigheid met Chile en Argentinië vind voor die volgende somer.
- (b) Die Verenigde State is nou skerp oortuig van die gemenebes se onwrikbare opposisie teen voorgdyskap.

14. Die Departement van Buitelandse Sake, hangende oerweging van die aangeleentheid deur die Unie-regering het alreeds (op 'n informele wyse) aangetoon dat hulle met die Verenigde Koninkryk se besluit akkoord gaan. By dieselfde geleentheid is die aandag gevestig op sekere spesifieke belange wat die Unie in die Suidpoolstreek het en die moontlikheid is aan die hand gegee dat die Unie op een of ander wyse 'n deel in enige internasionale administrasie van die streek behoort te hê en aan enige internasionale samesprekings oor die saak behoort deel te neem. Die Unie is die enigste belangrike moondheid in die Suidelike Halfrond wat volgens die huidige voorstel geen seggenskap in die administrasie van die streek sal hê nie. Tog is die wyse waarop die streek beheer word van wesenlike belang vir ons.

#### UNIEBELANGE IN DIE SUIDPOOLSTREEK.

1. Ons het aansienlike belange in die walvisvangs in die Suidpoolsee.
2. Toekomstige weerkundige stasies in die gebied sal vir ons van groot belang wees.
3. Ons het toekomstige belang by moontlike lugverbindings via die Suidpoolgebied. Dit sal veral die geval wees indien as gevolg van moeilikhede met Indië ons huidige verbinding met Australië in die gedrang kom.

régime in die lewe geroep word waaraan die ag belanghebbende moondhede (insluitende die Verenigde State) sou deelneem. Die régime sou strek oor die vasteland en alle eilande ten suide van die 60ste suidelike parallel, behalwe die Suid-Shetland en Suid-Orkney eilande binne die afhanklike gebiede van die Falkland Eilande. Die ag moondhede sou hulle eise en belange saamsmelt. Verder sou 'n Internasionale Suidpoolstreek-kommissie in die lewe geroep word om die gesag en verantwoordelikhede wat uit die ooreenkoms spruit, te behartig. Die Kommissie sou ook met internasionale wetenskaplike organisasies saamwerk.

11. Die Verenigde Koninkryk het ten slotte besluit om in te stem dat onderhandelings met die ander belanghebbende moondhede aangeknop word, met die oog op samesmelting van eise en belange in die Suidpoolstreek en die oprigting van 'n gesamentlike administrasie. Die voorwaarde wat hulle stel is dat so 'n reëling geen-ens die vorm van 'n voegdyskap sal aanneem nie en geen-ens onder die gesag van die Vereenigde Volke te staan sal kom nie.

12. Die Verenigde Koninkryk is verder van plan om 'n poging te doen om erkenning te kry van hul soewereiniteitsregte oor 'n beperkte gebied in die Suid-Shetland Eilande, insluitende Deception Eiland. Indien nodig is hulle bereid om een of ander eiland of eilande in ruil aan Chile en Argentinië af te staan. Indien hierdie versoek enige ernstige teenstand uitlok sou hulle bereid wees om al die Falkland Eilande gebied ten suide van die 60ste Suidelike parallel onder die spesiale régime te plaas, mits die ander moondhede dieselfde ten opsigte van hulle gebiede doen. Die Verenigde Koninkryk is van mening dat hulle deur so 'n reëling geen wesenlike strategiese benodighede sal verloor nie.

noedsaaklik om die territoriale eise van die Verenigde Koninkryk apart te hou van die vraagstuk oor die toekoms van die vasteland.

7. Nu Seeland was in hierdie verband dieselfde mening as die Unie toegedaan. Hulle het die verder voorstel gedoen dat belanghebbendes geen verdere territoriale eise sou stel nie en daar veral geen militêre basisse sou daarstel nie, terwyl 'n liggaam, onderhorig aan die Verenigde Volkere, in die lewe geroep sou word om liksense en vergunnings vir walvisjagte, ontdekkingsreise en wetenskaplike ondersoek binne die Suidpoolstreek uit te reik.

8. Die Verenigde Koninkryk en die Verenigde State het in die afgelope tyd verskeie samesprekings oor die kwessie gevoer. Bersgenoemde se beleid in briede trekke is om nie gesamentlike beheer oor die vasteland te doen nie, maar om deurgaans te verseker dat haar gevestigde belange en strategiese nedersettings elders in die Suidpoolstreek veral Suid-Georgia en die Falklandeilande, nie in die gedrang kom nie. Hulle het dus 'n wesenlike belang in die finale afbakening van die gebied wat onder internasionale beheer geplaas sou word.

9. Die jongste ontwikkeling is dat die Verenigde State in die loop van Julie nogmaals met 'n plan vir Internasionale voogdyskap voor die dag gekom het en dat die Verenigde Koninkryk nogmaals hulle besware daarteen geopper het, veral die oorweging dat voogdyskap onvermydelik Russiese innenging in die poolstreke as gevolg sou hê.

10. Ingevolge hierdie beswaar het die Verenigde State 'n gewysigde voorstel gemaak n.l. dat 'n spesiale régime/...



belanghabbendes. Hulle het bygevoeg dat hul graag die hele kwessie sonder verwysing na soewereiniteitsvraagstukke gereël wou sien.

Teen hierdie plan het die Verenigde Koninkryk sekere besware gehad nl.

- (a) Dit sou moeilik wees om Rusland buite so 'n reëling te hou;
- (b) Dit was vir die Verenigde Koninkryk van groter belang om die ondersteuning van die Verenigde State vir die Britse saak is, die Falkland Eilande te kry en om die kwessie by die Internasionale Geregshof aanhangig te maak.

5. Die Unie-regering was van mening dat 'n duidelike onderskeiding gemaak moet word tussen die Suidpoolvasteland self en die eilande in die Suidpoel-sirkel wat 'n hele ont van die vasteland af geleë is. Laasgenoemde eilande, wat reeds ten dele beset is, word gedek deur gevestigde beginsels van Volkereg en in die geval van geskille behoort die Internasionale Geregshof die saak te beslis. Wat die vasteland self betref behoort dit as res nullius beskou te word en kan die onderwerp gemaak word van ad hoc internasionale ooreenkomste, wat van tyd tot tyd gewysig kan word.

6. Die Unie-regering was van mening dat 'n internasionale reëling 'n moeilike maar 'n noodsaaklike vereiste was. Indien die streek nie geneutraliseer word in tye van oorlog nie sou dit moontlik met nuwe langafstandwapens 'n gevaarlike basis vir aanvalle op afgeleë kontinente kon uitmaak. Verder het die reuse vasteland heelwaarskynlik groot minerale rykdomme wat in die toekomst miskien van groot voordeel vir die hele beskaafde wêreld kan wees. Om hierdie redes was dit

noodsaaklik/...

Verenigde Koninkryk, in oorlog met die Dominions, het heelwat beswaar teen 'n voogdyskap vir die Poolgebied gehad. Die vernaamste beswaar was dat 'n groot aantal state hulle met die saak sou kon bemoei, indien die Verenigde Volkere seggenskap oor die gebied kry. Die Unie-regering was dieselfde mening toegedaan. 'n Soortgelyke reëling vir die Noordpoolstreek sou miskien 'n noodwendige gevolg wees. Indien 'n land soos Rusland in albei Poolstreke seggenskap kry sou dit 'n bedreiging vir die westelike wêreld in sy huidige onbestendige toestand inhou. Australië was ook sterk gekant teen enige reëling wat 'n opoffering van soewereiniteitsregte in die Suidpoolstreek sou meebring. Nu Seeland, intendeel, was van mening dat voogdyskap en opoffering van nasionale eise 'n goeie oplossing was. Sy het gemeen dat indien die hele gebied onder die administrasie van die Verenigde Volkere sou kom, territoriale eise deur steeds meer moondhede voorkom sou word.

3. Die Verenigde Koninkryk was verder van mening dat die Amerikaanse voorstel geen oplossing van die onenigheid omtrent die Falkland Eilande sou meebring nie. Chile en Argentinië sou nie hulle eise laat vaar nie. Die eilande lê buitendien ten noorde van die 60ste suidelike parallel. Die Unie-regering het die Verenigde Koninkryk hierin ondersteun en was van mening dat verwysing na die Internasionale Geregshof wenslik was.

4. In die loop van Maart 1948, het die Verenigde State met 'n alternatiewe voorstel voor die dag gekom t.w. 'n kondominium oor die hele gebied deur die ag

belanghabbenendes/...

eise. So bestaan daar tussen Argentinië en Chile aan die een kant en die Verenigde Koninkryk aan die ander kant reeds vir 'n geruime tyd onenigheid oor die titel tot die Falkland Eilande en sy afhanklike gebiede. Laaste somer het Chile en Argentinië ook op sekere eilande waarop die Verenigde Koninkryk aanspraak maak, basisse gevestig. So is daar op die oomblik 'n Argentynse basis op Galswan eiland en op Deceptioneiland en 'n Chileense basis op eiland Greenwichiland. Verdere ekspedisies en soortgelyke uitdagende handelinge deur hierdie twee regerings word gedurende die volgende somer verwag. Die Verenigde Koninkryk het voorgestel dat die twisvraag aan die Internasionale Geragshof voorgelê word en het onderneem om die Hof se beslissing te aanvaar. Die twaalf Suid- van Amerikaanse State het nog geen geseentheid getoon om hierdie voorstel aan te neem nie. Sulle het intendeel 'n konferensie voorgestaan wat deur alle belanghebbendes bygewoon sal word.

Die Verenigde Koninkryk het verder 'n voorstel voorgelê vir

VOORSTELLE VIR INTERNASIONALE BEHEER.

1. Die belangrikste aspek op die oomblik is die onlangse oorweging wat, veral deur die Verenigde State en deur die Verenigde Koninkryk, aan voorstelle vir internasionale beheer oor die hele Suidpoolstreek geskenk is.
2. Die beleid van die Verenigde State was in die verlede nog steeds om geen uitgesproke territoriale eise in die Suidpoolstreek te doen nie. In die begin van 1948 het hulle, egter, met 'n meer positiewe beleid voor die dag gekom t.w. 'n voorstel dat 'n internasionale voogdskap van die belanghebbende moondhede oor die hele Suidpoolvasteland onder beskerming van die Verenigde Volkere Organisasie in die lewe geroep word. Die

Verenigde/....

Die Poolsee bied egter 'n ryk bron van inkomste vir die walvisindustrie. Dit vorm dan ook op die oomblik die belangrikste kommersiële aanloklikheid van die streek. Die moontlikheid van 'n ontdekte minerale rykdom bestaan ewer het Duits en Argentinië ook op natuurlik ook.

### TERRITORIALE EISE EN BESITTING

1. Die regposisie is dat die hele streek oorspronklik res nullius was. Soewereiniteitsregte oor 'n deel van die gebied kan verkry word of deur besetting of deur verjaring. In albei gevalle is 'n formele verklaring dat die gebied deur 'n bepaalde moondheid geannekseer word aan die een kant en daadwerklike besetting of vestiging van effektiewe beheer aan die ander kant, 'n vereiste. In die geval van die Suidpoolstreek het die feit dat die gebied nie geskik is vir 'n grootskaalse nedersetting nie, gelei tot 'n wysiging van die regvereistes. Klein word nie so seer op besetting as op effektiewe besit en beheer geleë nie. Die verdere vereiste word gestel dat hierdie besit en beheer onafgebroke moet wees. Veral in dele waar daar teenstrydige eise bestaan word werklike en onafgebroke beheer 'n wesenlike faktor.

2. Kragsens een of ander van die bovermelde voorskrifte maak die reeds vermelde moondhede vandag aanspraak op bepaalde dele van die Suidpoolstreek. Dit is belangrik om te let op die Amerikaanse beleid. Hulle gaan uit van die standpunt dat dit inherent verkeerd is om bepaalde territoriale eise in die Poolstreek te stel. Self het hulle nooit sulke eise gestel nie, alhoewel hulle wesenlike belange daar het.

3. Oor sekere dele bestaan daar teenstrydige

- (1) Weens afwesigheid van die Eerste Minister dit nie moontlik was om die oorsake van die sienswyse van die Unie-regering te verstrek nie;
  - (2) die Departement van Buitelandse Sake egter met die Verenigde Koninkryk saamstem dat voogdyskap onwenslik sou wees en dat 'n kondominium deur al die belanghebbende moondhede 'n beter alternatief was;
  - (3) die Unie sekere bepaalde belange in die beheer oor en administrasie van die Suidpoolstreek het;
  - (4) die Unie-regering ongetwyfeld graag die wenslikheid sou wil oorweeg of die Unie, met die oog op haar belange, nie op een of ander wyse met die administrasie van die gebied verbode behoort te wees nie.
- Kommentaar op hierdie voorstel is gevra.

6. Dit word aan die hand gedoen dat die Unie-regering nou besluit of die Unie voldoende belang by die Suidpoolstreek het om vertoë te maak met die doel dat sy met die administrasie van die gebied assosieer word.

#### AGTERGROND.

##### AARDRYKSKUNDE.

Dit word aangeneem dat die Suidpoolstreek daardie gebied uitmaak wat ten suide van die 60ste suidelike parallel lê. Die streek beslaan 'n vasteland van ongeveer 5 miljoen vierkante myl. Minder dan 100 vierkante myl van hierdie land is vry van 'n permanente yslaag. Plante- en dierelewe bestaan dus feitlik nie.

Die/...

BEHEER OOR EN BELANGE IN DIE SUIDPOOLSTREEK.

INLEIDING.

1. Die moondhede wat belange in die Suidpoolstreek het skenk reeds vir 'n geruime tyd aandag aan sekere ontwerpvoorstelle vir internasionale beheer oor die gebied.

2. Dit word aangeneem dat die volgende moondhede belang by die streek het: Die Verenigde State, Die Verenigde Koninkryk, Australië, Nu Seeland, Frankryk, Noorweë, Argentinië en Chile.

3. Daar is twee voorstelle vir internasionale beheer van die gebied gedoen. Die Verenigde State het aanvanklik 'n internasionale voogdyskap onder gesag van die Verenigde Nasies voorgestel, terwyl die Verenigde Koninkryk van sienswyse was dat kontrole deur die Verenigde Volke Organisasie tot Russiese inmenging sal lei. Hulle sou verkies om hul ondersteuning te gee aan 'n spesiale régime soos in 'n alternatiewe voorstel van die Verenigde State vervat t.w. 'n gesamentlike administrasie of kondominium deur die ag belanghebbende moondhede. Die jongste voorstel van die V.S.A. is administrasie deur 'n Internasionale Suidpoolstreek-kommissie.

4. Kanada en die Unie is in die loop van Julie-maand deur die Regering van die Verenigde Koninkryk in hierdie verband genader en, vanweë hulle indirekte belang by die Poolstreek, vir hul kommentaar oor bovermelde ontwerpvoorstelle gevra.

5. Voorlopige is die Verenigde Koninkryk neegedeel dat

As the State Departments' approaches to the other Governments concerned have apparently hitherto been of a tentative and non-committal character, the Union Government do not wish at this stage to press any claim for formal participation in international discussions on this subject, but they trust that the United States Government will bear in mind the desirability of their association with such international discussions should progress be achieved in the present informal bilateral exchanges with other Governments concerned.

Please report fully on the outcome of your discussions with the State Department on this subject.

It is not desired that at this stage you should inform your Commonwealth colleagues of your approach to the State Department but should you subsequently receive enquiries from them, they may be informed that on instructions from the Union Government you have informally approached the State Department for information regarding the proposals referred to in the press release of 28th August, and have drawn the attention of the United States Government to the extent of South Africa's interests in any projects for the internationalisation of Antarctica.

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

DES/JT

view point of the Department of State that the solution should be such as to promote the scientific investigation and research in the area. The Department of State has suggested that this can perhaps be done most effectively and the problem of conflicting claims at the same time solved through agreement upon some form of internationalisation. The Department of State expects that the question is one which will require an extended exchange of views, consideration of suggestions and probably reconciliation of varying viewpoints. Until such exchange of views and necessary further study is completed, it is not believed that any useful purpose could be accomplished by a conference on the subject, and no such conference is contemplated at present."

You should explain that this statement has been noted with interest by the Union Government and proceed to draw attention to specifically South African interests in the control and administration of Antarctica. The Union has never advanced any claim to Antarctic territory, most of which, in default of effective occupation can only be regarded as terra nullius. The Union is moreover the only major power in the southern hemisphere which, in terms of the United States proposal for consultations, is apparently to have no say in the future control and administration of the Antarctic Continent. Yet, from the long term standpoint, the manner in which such control is exercised will prove to be of vital concern to the Union. Our important whaling interests in the Antarctic are wellknown. On the meteorological side we may hope to benefit from the establishment of meteorological stations at Antarctic bases. Our future interest in Trans-Antarctic air communications is apparent from the map. When the time comes for economic exploitation and development of the Continent the Union will be one of the natural and appropriate bases from which such enterprises will operate. In the field of long range and long term strategy the control of Antarctica must always be a matter of primary concern to us. This bare outline of our interests may well be sufficient, we feel, to indicate the extent of our interests and to justify consideration being given to the association of the Union with any organisation or machinery which may be devised for control and administration of the Antarctic Continent. In these circumstances the Union Government would be grateful to receive particulars of the approaches made to the Governments mentioned in the State Department press release. The Union Government trust that the United States Government will appreciate the extent of South Africa's concern with the proposals for some form of internationalisation of the Antarctic Continent and that an opportunity will accordingly be provided for the Union to comment in detail on these proposals.



(a) The United Kingdom Government would in principle be very willing to support the claim of another Commonwealth Government to be associated with any "special regime" in the Antarctic. Moreover they fully recognise the special South African interest in Antarctic matters and they always endeavour to keep the Union Government closely informed of their attitude towards Antarctic problems generally.

(b) The United Kingdom Government would however find it difficult at this stage to support a South African claim to participate in discussions on the "special regime" since

(i) they have not yet had the opportunity of studying the formal proposals by the United States Government;

(ii) the intention of the State Department is that the powers to be associated with the special regime should be those already in possession of or laying claim to Antarctic territory;

(iii) association of the Union with the special regime would lead to claims from Russia to be associated with the International Antarctic Commission.

This Department is not inclined to attach much importance to the objection raised in (iii) above regarding the possibility of Russian intervention. The Soviet Union's polar interests are all in the northern hemisphere (apart from participation in whaling) and even should a claim be presented there is no reason why it should not be successfully resisted.

In these circumstances the Department considers that the time has now arrived when the United States Government should be informally apprised of the Union Government's interest in the United States proposals. You are accordingly requested to seek an early opportunity of discussing the matter with the appropriate authorities in the State Department on the following lines:

Reference might be made initially to the text of the statement released by the State Department in Washington on the 28th August reading as follows:

"The Department of State has approached the Governments of Argentina, Australia, Chile, France, New Zealand, Norway and the United Kingdom informally with a suggestion that a solution for the territorial problem of Antarctica be discussed. It is the

view/...

CAPE TOWN.

SECRET

The Chargé d'Affaires a.i.,  
 Legation of the Union  
 of South Africa,  
WASHINGTON.

United States Proposal for an Inter-  
 national Antarctic Commission or  
 Condominium.

You will be familiar from Commonwealth Relations Office Circular D. 157 and connected telegram, with the exchanges which have taken place between the United Kingdom and United States Governments in regard to the proposal for the establishment of an international territorial regime in the Antarctic. I attach, however, for your own information, a copy of a memorandum dealing with this problem prepared in this Department for the information of the Prime Minister. From paragraph 7 of this memorandum you will note the extent of the Union's interest in the proposals now being advanced for the administration and control of Antarctica.

Information received subsequent to the compilation of the memorandum indicates that the United States proposal has been making very heavy weather and it is understood that the suggestion has as yet received no serious consideration in the Argentine or Chile, both of which countries are reported to be entirely opposed to it. The Australians moreover are reported to have reacted strongly against the suggestion of a joint administration of the Antarctic regime, though there is apparently some division of opinion on the subject. According to the "Times" correspondent in Canberra a section of the Cabinet led by Mr. Deakin, the Minister of Defence, prefers control by a condominium, provided the United States participates as a major partner, whereas Dr. Evatt opposes any surrender of Australian sovereignty.

The United Kingdom reaction to the approach made by the Union Government (summarised in paragraph 5 of the memorandum) was briefly as follows:

/....



P.M. 102/2.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA—UNIE VAN SUID AFRIKA.

DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS,  
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

SECRET.

CAPE TOWN,

2-2 SEP 1948

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

United States Proposal for an  
International Regime in the  
Antarctic.

I attach for your information copies of

- (i) a memorandum prepared in this Department for the information of the Prime Minister dealing with the problem of the administration and control of Antarctica and with the extent of South Africa's interests therein
- (ii) instructions sent to the Union Chargé d'Affaires in Washington requesting him to seek details from the United States Government of their proposals for an international regime in Antarctica.

2. In paragraph 5 of the memorandum there is given a brief summary of the extent of the Union's interest in the proposals now being adumbrated for the control of Antarctica. This summary will of itself not be adequate to justify any formal claims the Union Government may decide to present for participation in international discussions on this subject. Your co-operation is therefore sought in undertaking a more detailed investigation of the extent of South Africa's interests in the Antarctic and the justification for her possible participation in any international regime which may be established.

3. I should accordingly be grateful if you would arrange for preliminary studies of the problem to be initiated, in order to assist this Department in furnishing comprehensive comments on the United States proposals, when details of these are received from the Chargé d'Affaires in Washington. These details will of course be referred to you for comments on receipt, but as the broad outline is already known, it seems desirable that a preliminary study should be undertaken by Departments concerned, without awaiting the formal particulars.

4. This minute is <sup>also</sup> addressed to the President, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, the Secretary for Transport and the Chief of the General Staff.

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

*Room ash. 23/9/48*  
*Wassington*

*new. Ketschhoff*  
*asst. asst. by*  
*noq in tyd*  
*hied by so*  
*nie at brouf*  
*maan soom*  
*Pla toe*  
*Am*  
*29/9*

*Apie*

*W. J. van der Merwe*

BEHEER OOR DIE SUIDPOOLSTREEK.

Die moondhede wat belange in die Suidpoolstreek het skenk reeds vir geruime tyd aandag aan sekere ontwerpvoorstelle vir internasionale beheer oor die gebied.

Dit word aangeneem dat die Suidpoolstreek daardie gebied beslaan wat suid van 60 breedtegraad le en sover het Argentinië, Australië, Chile, Frankryk, Nu-Seeland, Noorweë, die Verenigde Koninkryk en die Verenigde State aanspraak gemaak op sekere dele van die gebied. In sommige gevalle is die aansprake botsend bv. waar die Verenigde Koninkryk ener syds en Chile en Argentinië andersyds almal aanspraak op die Falklandeilande maak.

Ten einde navorsing in die gebied te vergemaklik en wrywing voortspruitende uit botsende belange, uit te skakel, is in die jongste tyd verskillende voorstelle gedoen (almal deur die Verenigde State van Amerika) om beheer oor die gebied uit te oefen. Oorspronklik is 'n internasionale voorgedyskap van belanghebbende moondhede, onder beskerming van die V.V.O., voorgestel maar die voorstel is sterk deur die Verenigde Koninkryk gesteun deur die dominiums (met uitsondering van Nu-Seeland) bestry op grond dat dit tot Russiese inmenging aanleiding sou gee en, in die geval van die Verenigde Koninkryk, geen oplossing vir die geskil insake die Falklandeilande sou bied nie.

'n Alternatiewe voorstel deur die Verenigde State van Amerika, naamlik beheer deur 'n kondominium van die ag belanghebbende partye, het dieselfde besware van die kant van die Verenigde Koninkryk uitgelok.

Die jongste voorstel van die Verenigde State van Amerika beoog 'n spesiale régime waaraan die ag belanghebbende moondhede sal deelneem. Die régime sou strek oor die vasteland en alle eilande ten suide van 60 breedtegraad, behalwe die Suid-Shetland en Suid-Orkney-eilande binne die afhanklike gebiede van die Falklandeilande. Die ag moondhede sou dan hul eise en belange saamsmelt. Verder sou 'n Internasionale Suidpoolstreek-kommissie in die lewe geroep word om die gesag en verantwoordelikhede wat uit die ooreenkoms voortspruit, te behartig. Die Kommissie sou ook met internasionale wetenskaplike organisasies saamwerk.

Hierdie voorstelle geniet tans die oorweging van die ag lande.

Die Unie is die enigste belangrike moondheid in die Suidelike Halfrond wat volgens die voorstelle geen seggenskap in die beheer van die streek sal he nie en die Departement van Buitelandse Sake, hangende 'n besluit van die Regering, het reeds op informele wyse te kenne gegee aan die Verenigde Koninkryk en die Verenigde State van Amerika dat die Unie daadwerklike belang by die streek het en aan enige samesprekings behoort deel te neem met die oog op moontlike latere deelname aan die administrasie. Die Unie se belang spruit voort uit ons strategiese geografiese ligging met die oog op verdediging of ekonomiese eksploitasie van die gebied; die belangrikheid van die gebied vir weerkundige navorsing en moontlike latere lugverbindinge en natuurlik die vangs van walvisse. Laasgenoemde aspek raak ons Departement ten nouste en aangesien Buitelandse Sake verlang dat breedvoerige ondersoek ingestel moet word na die Unie se belange om te dien as grondslag vir ons eis om deelname aan die bestuur van die gebied, word voorgestel dat die menings van die Direkteur van Visserye oor die aangeleentheid ingewin word.

Consequently, the Norwegian Government considers the establishment of an international administration for Antarctica unnecessary for the carrying out of the desirable scientific tasks, and cannot subscribe to an arrangement, whereby Norway would waive her exclusive sovereignty over her territories south of the 60 degree south latitude. Norway's sovereignty over these areas is firmly based upon international law, and the Norwegian Government is confident that the United States Government will appreciate that Norway cannot, for reasons of a national and political character, yield her exclusive sovereignty over what is Norwegian territory.

The Norwegian Government assumes furthermore that the fact of some individual countries having exclusive sovereignty over certain areas in the Antarctic will be an incentive for such countries to pursue scientific research there, for the benefit of all mankind; Sovereignty can hardly be an impediment to scientific operations. Thus the abovementioned Norwegian-British-Swedish expedition shows that Norway's exclusive sovereignty over Queen Maud Land in no way impedes co-operation with foreign governments with regard to scientific activities in this area.

The Norwegian Government has noted that the South Shetland and the South Orkney groups, both situated south of the 60 degree south latitude are excepted from the proposed plan (excepted is also South Georgia, situated north of the 60 degree south latitude). By excepting some of the most important areas, claimed by several countries, it seems that this plan would not prove effective in settling the most acute international disagreements in the Antarctic area, which, as far as the Norwegian Government understands, is its foremost political purpose. The sacrifice Norway eventually would have to make by renouncing her exclusive sovereignty over Peter I's Island and the territory between the 45 degree east longitude and the 20 degree west longitude (Queen Maud Land) would thus not contribute effectively to the establishment of peace and harmony in the Antarctic.

Washington, D.C., November 15,  
1948.

COPY/MIM.  
7.12.48.

NORWEGIAN EMBASSY,

WASHINGTON.

The Ambassador of Norway presents his compliments to His Excellency the Acting Secretary of State, and, referring to the Department of State's Aide-Memoire, dated August 9, 1948, concerning the possible establishment of an international status for the Antarctic area, and to the note dated August 30, 1948, from the Chargé d'Affaires ad interim of this Embassy, the Ambassador has the honor to inform His Excellency that the Norwegian Government has now studied with great interest the United States' proposal in this matter.

Norwegian scientists have, as known, made considerable contributions to the exploration of Antarctica, and the Norwegian Government will continue to do its utmost to promote scientific research in this area. The Norwegian Government also firmly desires to contribute to the increase of international co-operation in this field. In this connection may be mentioned that in 1949 a Norwegian-British-Swedish expedition, under Norwegian leadership, will be sent to Queen Maud Land. It is assumed that this expedition will carry on its scientific research through 1952.

The Norwegian Government is confident, however, that the creation of fully satisfactory international co-operation in the scientific field will be possible without establishing an international régime for the Antarctic area, as proposed by the United States Government. It will be remembered that in a field of utmost importance in Antarctica, namely the meteorological field, an international scientific body - the Committee for Polar Meteorology created by the International Meteorological Organisation - has already been established. As far as whaling is concerned, the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling, dated December 2, 1946, lays down that the International Whaling Commission to be established shall encourage, recommend or, if necessary organise studies and investigations relating to whales and whaling (Article IV, 1(a)).

The Norwegian Government assumes that the interested governments should concentrate their efforts mainly on supporting and facilitating the stipulated tasks of the already existing international organisations for scientific research in Antarctica. The Norwegian Government realises, however, that the International Committee for Polar Meteorology and the International Whaling Commission cannot cover all fields where scientific research might be desirable, and will consequently welcome any proposal for the establishment of additional, purely scientific, international organisations. Their functions should, however, be clearly defined and co-ordinated to avoid competition between two or more international organisations.

Moreover, the Norwegian Government deems it desirable that all interested governments pledge themselves mutually to impart to each other the results of scientific research performed by their respective nationals.

/.....



P.M. 102/2

LUGPOS.  
AIR MAIL.

UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA.  
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.  
DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

PRETORIA.

GEHEIM.

10-12-1948

→ DIE SEKRETARIS VAN VERVOER  
DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID  
DIE HOOF VAN DIE GENERALE STAF.

Verenigde State Voorstel vir Inter-  
nasionale Regime in die Suidpool-  
gebied.

Met verwysing na my diensbriewe nr. P.M. 102/2 van 22 September en 1 Oktober 1948, heg ek hierby vir u eie inligting, 'n afskrif aan van die antwoord van die Noorweegse Regering op die Amerikaanse voorstelle vir die administrasie van die Suidpoolgebied. Hierdie inligting is goedgunstiglik aan die Departement deur die Noorweegse Minister in Pretoria verstrekk, na aanleiding van die mededeling aan hom van die Unie-regering se sienswyse aangaande die Unie se algemene belang in enige toekomstige internasionale administrasie van die Suidpoolgebied.

In hierdie verband sou ek ook graag verneem of u al in staat is om die kommentaar gevra in my bovermelde diensbriewe, te verskaf.

*Bech*

*J. B. B. B.*  
SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

Committee for Polar Meteorology and other scientific research cannot cover all fields where scientific research might be desirable, and will consequently welcome any proposal for the establishment of additional, purely scientific, international organisations. Their functions should, however, be clearly defined and co-ordinated to avoid competition between two or more international organisations.

Moreover, the Norwegian Government deems it desirable that all interested governments pledge themselves mutually to impart to each other the results of scientific research performed by their respective nationals.

/.....

Received 13.12.48.

CYPRUS C.T.F. TELEGRAM.

FROM: South African Delegation, Paris.  
TO: Secretary for External Affairs, Pretoria.

11th December, 1948.

NO. 69 X SECRET X.

International Regime in Antarctic.

Mr. Louw discussed matter with representatives of Australia, New Zealand, Argentine and Chile, and Andrews with representatives of Norway.

Reactions have been favourable, and Union's claim to recognition of our interests generally accepted.

French representatives will be contacted during the course of the next few days.

October, 1948, in High Commissioner  
1st November, 1948, in High Commissioner  
London, refers

*Handwritten initials*

*Acte*

It is noted that the...  
...proposed for the...  
...should, however, be...  
...situation.

...desirable that all...  
...scientific research...  
...signals.





DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.  
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

Secret

7-12-1948

With the compliments of the  
Secretary for External Affairs.

Met die komplimente van die  
Sekretaris van Buitelandse Sake.

The Secretary for Commerce and  
Industries,

My P.M. 102/2 of 22nd September and 1st  
October, 1948, and telegram No. 632 of  
1st November, 1948, to High Commissioner  
London, refer.

*Watson*  
*Hetous*  
*See*  
*1948/4*

TELEGRAM.

Paris.  
airs, Pretoria.

11th December, 1948.

Antarctic.

ter with representatives  
ine and Chile, and  
orway.

ourable, and Union's  
ests generally

will be contacted during

*See*

*[Faint, mostly illegible typed text]*

scientific discovery had progressed so much that settlement in the Antarctic could perhaps some day become possible. He reminded the Committee of how scientific discovery had made the settlement of tropical regions possible.

Mr. Heddon stated that the opening up of the Antarctic offered great possibilities and that the Union stood to lose nothing by staking a claim.

The Chairman then stated that as the Committee seemed to be of opinion that the Union should take steps to establish itself in the Antarctic, someone should be asked to explore the possibility of making use of some or other whaling boat proceeding to the Antarctic.

Dr. Rossouw undertook to do this, and stated that he would get into touch with Dr. C. von Bonde, Director of Fisheries Survey, in regard to this matter.

*See*

MV.

In 1935 it would be an inexpensive and easy matter for the Union to arrange for occupation of a large area. It would not involve an expedition such as Mr. de Water contemplated in 1930.

Arrangements could be made each whaling season with the whalers to convey one or two representatives of the Union to the Antarctic Continent. One or two could be stationed at the two extreme points of the land or sector to which claim is to be made for the period of the whaling season, and then brought back to the Union. He was not aware whether Norway, America or other nations have preferred claims since 1930 to the South African sector or any portion of it. He had not followed up this subject since 1930.

His memorandum and the other relative papers should be in the Treasury records of the 1930 Conference.

He had suggested that representatives of the Union should be stationed in the Antarctic only during the whaling season, but that did not mean that he was of opinion that an individual cannot live there all the year round.

He personally had known several men who spent a considerable portion of their lives in Arctic regions and who lived to be very old men.

The men selected would require to become acclimatized and be well equipped against the extreme cold.

The Chairman thanked Mr. Collie and explained to the Committee that no continuous occupation would be necessary and that he was of opinion that the Union could make use of one of the whaling boats which periodically visited the Antarctic.

Mr. Heddon agreed and added that the whaling industry was of considerable interest to the Union, as the Union required large supplies of whale oil for explosives and the manufacture of soap.

Dr. Holloway pointed out to the Committee that

- (1) The sector between Enderby Land and the Falkland Dependencies;
- (2) the sector between the Falkland Island Dependencies and the Ross Sea Dependencies, that is, the New Zealand sector.

The latter lies between 80 and 150 West Longitude, of this it is proposed to add to the Falkland Island Dependencies sector 15 degrees.

The sector between Enderby Land and the Falkland Island Dependencies which lies between 20° W. Longitude and 45° E. Longitude, is the sector which lies immediately to the South of the Continent of Africa and it is the portion of the Antarctic in which the Union is principally concerned.

Personally he did not consider that the sector principle could be maintained against a claim based on occupation. If Norwegian whalers regularly visited certain bays that would be effective occupation.

The question which they had to decide in 1930 was whether any steps should be taken by the Union Government to establish a claim to any portion of the Antarctic. The Norwegian Government has always refused to recognize claims by Britain on the sector basis and the Imperial Conference of 1926 decided that it would be preferable to base the claim on effective occupation or discovery, rather than to attempt to maintain the sector basis against the rest of the world. The value of any land discovered in the Antarctic region at the present time may be negligible, but in view of the great advance that is being made in aviation, it is possible that land which is now valueless may at no great distant time be of considerable importance.

Mr. de Water in 1930 was very keen on the Union approving of an expedition to the sector between Enderby Land and Coats Land and informed him that he thought he could interest wealthy people in it who would finance it if it was sent out under the auspices of the Union.

- (a) The personnel of the whaling fleets. At the present time the crews are mainly Norwegians.
- (b) The title or claims of the various Dominions to areas in the Arctic and Antarctic Continents.

During the conference he wrote a memorandum on "Policy in the Antarctic". It was submitted to the Prime Minister and Mr. Havenga to enable them to determine the attitude South Africa should take up. He referred the Committee to the memorandum for details.

Canada was interested in <sup>one</sup> or two areas in the Arctic which were also claimed by Norway. Some areas are held by other nations on a good title. Generally land in both Continents is acquired by:

- (a) discovery and effective occupation and
- (b) the sector principle.

As regards the Antarctic Continent the greater portion of the area was divided into sectors, one of which was assigned to Australia, one to New Zealand, and one to the Falkland Islands.

Considerable progress has been made by the Commonwealth of Australia in demarcating the coast line in the area assigned to it; New Zealand has asserted its rights to its sector by granting whaling licences confined to the limits of their section and to some extent by sending inspectors on the whalers. Some steps have been taken towards making it possible to establish a plea of effective occupation in certain parts of the land falling within the sector of the Falkland Islands.

There were two sectors of the Antarctic which had not been explored and which were not definitely assigned to any of the nations of the British Commonwealth. These were:

(1) .../

EXTRACT FROM MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE  
EXTERNAL TRADE RELATIONS COMMITTEE HELD  
AT PRETORIA ON SATURDAY, 29TH JUNE, 1935.

---

II (Item VIII  
Agenda).

A Memorandum dated 30th January, 1935, on the above subject, had been circulated in March last.

The Union and  
the Antarctic.

Mr. J. Collie had been asked to be present for the discussion by the Committee of this matter.

The Chairman referred to the above Memorandum and explained that the matter had been brought to the Union's notice by the United Kingdom Government in connection with the Norwegian activities in the Antarctic. He continued by informing the Committee that up to the present the Government had not felt inclined to do anything in regard to this matter, but that the Prime Minister seemed to be more interested now. He asked the Committee whether they considered it worth while for the Union to do anything in regard to this matter, and whether the Committee should advise the Government to take any steps.

Dr. Rossouw stated that according to a telegram from the United Kingdom they desired the Union to take legislative steps for the closing of the whaling season in the Antarctic, and that the Union had definite commercial interests in the Antarctic - the firm Irvin and Johnson were already operating on the commercial side.

Dr. Rossouw reminded the Committee that Japan was also beginning to take an interest in the antarctic.

Mr. Collie was then asked for his views and for what information he could give the Committee.

Mr. Collie's  
statement. - X -

Mr. Collie stated that at the 1930 Imperial Conference he represented South Africa on the "Committee on Polar Regions, etc."

The two main subjects were: -

---

-X- This statement was handed in by Mr. Collie.

to join in the discussion, as he represented the Union on the Polar Committee during the Imperial Conference, 1930, and wrote a memorandum on the subject, dated 21st October, 1930, a copy of which is attached.

In the past the British Government always appear to have been able to reach friendly agreements with the Norwegians concerning Antarctic questions, and perhaps if the Union now desired to get a footing in that area the matter could be arranged. The position is, however, not likely to be so easy in the not distant future, as we have had advice that the Japanese have quite recently commenced whaling operations in the Antarctic, and it is conceivable that they may wish to establish themselves there.

It would, therefore, appear that the matter is of some urgency, if the Union is to alter its policy with regard to the Antarctic.

If it should be considered inadvisable for the Union Government to attempt to acquire control over the "South African Sector" as a whole, as for example the Commonwealth of Australia has done, over the Australian Sector, a less ambitious step might be taken. It would not, it is suggested, be too audacious to advocate the desirability of establishing at least one base from which South African enterprise could operate and expand its activities in case future developments justify such a course on a purely economic basis.

This object could be achieved by the annexation of some island, or possibly of the part of Coats Land extending into the "South African Sector". Compliance with the not too onerous requirements for the acquisition of territory in the Antarctic, as set out above, could, it is suggested, be justified, if only to obviate the possibility of a loss of opportunity which may later prove to be a matter for regret.

(Sgd.) S. H.

31/1.

Dr. Harrow recalled the Committee that Japan was also beginning to take an interest in the Antarctic. Mr. Collie was then asked for his views and for such information as could give the Committee.

Mr. Collie stated that at the 1930 Imperial Conference he represented South Africa on the "Committee on Polar Regions, etc."

The two main subjects were: -

This statement was handed in by Mr. Collie.

taken into consideration that other States have doubtless correctly inferred, from their attitude of indifference and from Imperial Conference reports, that the Union Government was consulted by the United Kingdom Government before the abovementioned policy was adopted by Great Britain; and that the Union had acquiesced in that attitude, in spite of the resulting possibility of its being eventually excluded from the "South African Sector".

Since the Union Government's decision of December, 1929, the attention of the Norwegians has, as indicated above, been more and more directed to the so-called South African Sector, but they do not yet appear to have annexed any part of the Sector (other than Bouvet Island).

Judicially the "South African Sector", as a whole, may therefore still be regarded as "res nullus", title to which can only be acquired by occupation. The latter has two elements -

- (a) Intimation to foreign Powers of intention to acquire title over an area, and
- (b) Exercise of control over the area.

Control need not be continuous; in Polar regions this would be impossible. It is usually established by the despatch of ships by a Government whose officers are commissioned to exercise authority on its behalf.

In these circumstances it would, therefore, still appear not to be impossible to review the Union's attitude. It is, however, purely a question of policy. If the national desire to extend the activities of the country to enterprises in the Antarctic (which may ultimately yield considerable profit or may, on the other hand, fail entirely) is considered strong enough, there would be no insuperable obstacle to a manifestation of particular interest in the "South African Sector" by the Government. The geographical contiguity of this Sector would undoubtedly be sufficient justification.

No serious difficulty would be encountered in finding suitable persons to conduct an expedition of discovery and scientific research in the South African area (cf. Offer of Capt. Joyce in 1933-34 - P.M. 103/20). The expedition could probably be financed partly by public subscription, but a subsidy from the Government would no doubt be necessary.

F. Conclusion.

At present the Union's main interest in the Antarctic lies in the Whaling Industry, but the possibility of future developments with regard to the resources mentioned in Section A above, and of future discoveries in that area should be borne in mind.

It is, therefore, suggested that it would not be inappropriate if the non-political aspects of the matter were discussed by the External Trade Relations Committee. The Department of Commerce and Industries, which is fully informed about the existing Whaling Industry, might be asked to introduce the subject. Further, if it could conveniently be arranged, it might be helpful if Mr. Collie were invited



the effect of focussing the attention of the Norwegian expedition on the "South African Sector". The Union Government was accordingly invited to state whether they would have any objections if the Norwegian Government proceeded to annex land in that sector.

C. The Attitude of the Union Government.

In their reply (telegram of the 5th December, 1929, P.M. 103/2) the Union Government stated that there would be no grounds for raising objections to such a course by the Norwegian Government.

D. Subsequent Developments.

Three laws were enacted by the Norwegian Government declaring Jan Mayen Island (1930), Bouvet Island (1930) /in the "South Africa Sector"/, and Peter I's Island (1933) under Norwegian sovereignty and the Norwegian laws applicable to them. In Norway it was felt that although Norwegian whaling would be more and more independent of foreign concessions, the moral and political importance of a permanent footing in the Antarctic should not be underestimated.

From the Memorandum (with Annex.) prepared for the Imperial Conference (1930) by the British Government P.M.50/26 Y, (flagged) it appears that, although the three Sectors, in which the Empire has special interest, were on the whole respected by other countries, the British title was not as secure as might have been wished.

Although public assertion of the title to that portion of Coats Land (in the S.A. Sector") which lies outside the Falkland Island Dependencies was made at the Imperial Conference, 1926, it was not found possible to organise an expedition to take formal possession; it was stated, however, that precautions had been taken to avoid encroachments by foreign Powers.

The most recent developments in the Antarctic were communicated to the Union Government in Dominions Office Circular Despatch D. No. 77 of the 15th November last (P.M.50/26 Y), from which it is clear that the United Kingdom Government are continuing on the line of policy taken in 1929, viz. resisting all attempted encroachments in the 3 British Sectors, attached to the Falkland Islands, New Zealand and Australia, respectively, while trying to divert foreign interest to the other two Sectors (one of these being the "S.A. Sector").

In justification of this line of action the United Kingdom Government, in Secret Despatch No. 210, of the same date (P.M. 50/26 Y), invite reference to the communications exchanged with the Union Government in 1929, when their policy with regard to the Antarctic was defined.

E. Possibility of changing the attitude of the Union Government regarding the "South African Sector".

There is no indication on any of the relative files to show that the Union Government has ever made any independent or direct declaration of their attitude regarding the Antarctic. There is, however, the further circumstance to be

DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS,  
PRETORIA.

30th January, 1935.

MR. WEBSTER.

RE - THE UNION AND THE ANTARCTIC.

A.

Public Opinion.

The attention of the South African public has from time to time been drawn to matters concerning the Antarctic Region by notices and articles in the Press. So there appeared in "The Star" of the 3rd. February last, an article (attached) suggesting that steps should be taken by the Union Government to gain control over the part of the Antarctic "geographically known as the South African Sector", situated as indicated in the map printed with the article. It was pointed out that the Norwegian Government, with its extensive whaling interests, has, as a result of the reported gradual migration of whales to these parts, been focussing its attention on this Sector for some years. In order to avoid the exclusion of the Union from this Sector, with its alleged riches in minerals, guano, phosphates, etc., its possibilities of revenue from whaling and sealing industries, and the opportunities for scientific research, prompt action would be necessary.

The Sector in question is officially described as the Sector between Enderby Land and the Falkland Islands Dependencies, i.e., roughly between 45°E longitude and 20°W longitude.

B.

British Policy in the Antarctic.

In a telegram of the 30th November, 1929, (P.M.103/2)

the British Government, after a reference to the Annexation of Bouvet Island (situated in the "South African Sector") by the S.S.Norvegia in 1927 and the renunciation by Great Britain (February 1928) of her prior claims to that island in favour of Norway, explained the British Policy in the Antarctic, viz. - to consolidate the British title to the Falkland Islands Dependencies (1917) the Ross Dependency (New Zealand, 1924) and the Australian Sector (subsequently placed under the administration of the Commonwealth by an order in Council of 1933).

As the Norwegian Government had issued a general authorization to the S.S.Norvegia to take possession in the name of the King of Norway of any new land it might discover and which had not been occupied in due form by any other Government, the British Government, in accordance with their adopted policy, secured a declaration from the Norwegian Government to the effect that such activities would not extend to land mentioned in the summary of the Proceedings of the 1926 Conference - which declaration in turn was interpreted in conversations with the Norwegian Government to leave only the two Sectors, indicated in the abovementioned map, free for the activities of the "Norvegia". This attitude of the British Government had

Enderby Land and that portion of Coats Land extending into the South African Sector in order to take formal possession of the land in the name of the Union of South Africa.

It occurs to the Department that possibly the Naval Authorities at Simonstown might be able to assist in the matter in view of the fact that one of their vessels visited those regions some time ago and that another visit might be under consideration.

The Department would be glad if you could go into the matter and ascertain whether transport facilities could be arranged without involving any extraordinary expenditure.

You are enjoined to exercise the utmost discretion in the matter in order that the intentions of the Union Government shall not be made public.

(Sgd.) W. F. McMullen,  
for ACTING SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND  
INDUSTRIES.

17th July, 1936.

CONFIDENTIAL.

THE DIRECTOR; FISHERIES SURVEY; CAPE TOWN.

"South African Sector" in the Antarctic.

-----  
Attached for your confidential information and consideration are copies of a Memorandum prepared by the Department of External Affairs, and an extract from the minutes of the Meeting of the External Trade Relations Committee held on the 29th ultimo, in connection with the above subject.

The question is one of gaining control over that part of the Antarctic geographically known as the South African Sector, situated between Enderby Land and the Falkland Island Dependencies, roughly between 45°E. Longitude and 20°W. Longitude.

It will be observed from the copy of the Memorandum that the British Government has already renounced its prior claims over Bouvet Island in favour of Norway, and that the attention of the Norwegian Government has been focussed on the South African Sector for some years. Further, it is understood that Japan is also beginning to take an interest in the Antarctic and is also aiming to concentrate in this area.

The Government is at present considering ways and means of establishing control over this section of the Antarctic and it would be appreciated if you could explore all possible avenues towards this end.

It is suggested that Messrs. Irwin and Johnson might be approached in a tentative way to ascertain whether any of their whaling vessels will be proceeding to the Antarctic in the near future and what it would cost to divert the vessel from its course in order that a party might land somewhere between

Die landstreek in die sogenaamde Suid-Afrikaanse Sektor word ook beskryf as Koningin Maudland deur Norweë (Dronning Maudland) en op Januarie 14, 1939, het Norweë daarop aanspraak gemaak.

2. Dit is nie duidelik hoe Frankryk juis 'n lid van die Kommissie kan wees nie, aangesien hulle nooit 'n walvisnywerheid aanvaar het nie, en die Unie-regering, met ons groot nywerheid, blykbaar geen seggenskap het nie.

3. Die vraag van die Suid-Afrikaanse Antartiese Sektor is al lank op die tapyt soos die aangehegte afskrif van 'n diensbrief gedateer 17 Julie 1935, sal bewys. My antwoord is in my diensbrief No. F.S. 12/11 van 14 Augustus 1935. Blykbaar was die saak opgegee en, aangesien Norweë nou aanspraak op 'n deel van die Sektor gemaak het (sien 1 bo), vrees ek dat enige aansprake wat ons nou wil maak des te moeiliker sal wees.

4. Die Suid-Afrikaanse Walvisnywerheid het voor die tweede wereld-oorlog, twee walvisfabriek bote, nl., die „Tafelberg" en die „Uniwalco" besit. Nou is daar een, die „Empire Victory" wat een van die grootste in die wereld is, en sover die produksie van walvisolie sangaan is sy tweede op die lys. Ons is dus een van die belangrikste moondhede in die Suidpoolstreek in verband met die produksie van walvisolie en op dié grond alleen moet ons aandring vir verteenwoordiging op die voorgestelde internasionale voogdyskap.

Die bylaes word hiermee teruggestuur.

*van Zonde.*

DIREKTEUR VAN VISSERYE.

Telegramadres  
Telegraphic Address "PLANKTON."

Telefoon  
Telephone 4-1737.



Adressee asb. alle briewe aan die  
Direktour van Vissery.  
All communications to be addressed to the  
Director of Fisheries.

Verwys in antwoord asb. na | F.S. 12/11/2.  
In reply please quote

C.I. 10.

UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA.—UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

DEPARTEMENT VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID,  
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES,

ADELING VISSERY,  
DIVISION OF FISHERIES,

Beachweg, SEEPUNT, Kaap,  
Beach Road, SEA POINT, Cape,

21 Oktober 1948.

G E H E I M.

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID,  
P R E T O R I A.



BEHEER OOR DIE SUIDPOOLSTREEK.

Met betrekking tot u diensbrief No. H.N. 455 van 16 deser wil ek die volgende kommentare opper:—

1. Op die aangehegte kaart van die Suidpoolstreek is die volgende dele aangetoon:—

(a) Areas I tot V, nl. I Stilleoseaan gebied; II Weddellmeer gebied; III Bouvet gebied; IV Kerguelen gebied en V Rossmeer gebied, dui aan die vyf streke waarin jag op walvisse gemaak word.

In die Weddellmeer gebied kom daar nie veel walvisse voor nie. Die Bouvet gebied is ryker en die meeste walvisfabriek bote begin hulle jag gewoonlik ten ooste van Bouveteiland en werk van daar in 'n oostelike rigting tot in die nabyheid van Enderbyland. In die Kerguelen gebied het die walvis jag net in die laaste paar jare toegeneem. In die Rossmeer gebied, aan die ander kant, word nie veel walvisse gereeld gevang nie. Dit is te wyte aan die ongunstige toestand van die eis daar. In die Stilleoseaan gebied word nie veel walvisse getref nie.

(b) Die sogenaamde Suid-Afrikaanse Antartiese Sektor wat vanaf 20°W. Lengte tot by 45°O. Lengte strek. Let wel dat 'n part van dié sektor 'n deel van die Weddellmeer gebied inneem en dat dit tot naby Enderbyland strek. Dié sektor bevat dus die rykste walvisgronde.

Die Australiese Antartiese gebied wat vanaf 45°O. Lengte tot by 135°O. Lengte en vanaf 142°O. Lengte tot by 160°O. Lengte strek. Tussen die gebiede lê Adèleiland (135°O. - 142°O.) waarop Frankryk aanspraak maak. Die Ross Dependency (160°O. - 150°W.) waarop Nu-Seeland aanspraak maak en die Falklandeiland Dependency (80°W. - 20°W.) waarop die Verenigde Koninkryk aanspraak maak.

Die .....

*Nieu*

Received 23.10.48.

TELEGRAM.

FROM: High Commissioner, London.  
TO: Secretary for External Affairs, Pretoria.

22nd October, 1948.

No. 604 SECRET (DOM).

Your No. 605.

ANTARCTICA.

This subject was not raised at Commonwealth talks. Minister Louw has been fully briefed as instructed, and matter may possibly be informally discussed in Paris during next few weeks between Bevin, Fraser, Evatt and Louw.

Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations told me today that preliminary talks, designed to adjust differences between New Zealand and Australia, before United Kingdom took up matter with ourselves prior to replying to the United States invitation, were not yet concluded. When agreement between New Zealand and Australian Governments has been reached, Noel Baker will get in touch with us, and meanwhile hopes to send us a memo on United Kingdom Government's attitude.

COPY/PW.

160°O. Lengte strek. Tussen die gebiede 18 Adèleland (135°O. - 142°O.) waarop Frankryk aanspraak maak. Die Ross Dependency (160°O. - 150°W.) waarop Nu-Seeland aanspraak maak en die Falklandeiland Dependency (80°W. - 20°W.) waarop die Verenigde Koninkryk aanspraak maak.

Die .....

*Ber*

20-12-1948

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE : PRETORIA.

VOORGESTELDE INTERNASIONALE REGIME IN DIE  
SUIDPOOLGEBIED.

Met verwysing na u diensbrief No. P.M.102/2 van 14 deser, en vorige korrespondensie oor bogenoemde aangeleentheid, wens ek u mee te deel dat sover hierdie Departement aangaan, die Unie se belang by die Suidpoolstreek voorspruit uit die belangrike aandeel wat die Unie het in walvisvangs in die gebied. Hierdie aspek van die saak word behandel deur die Direkteur van Visserij in die aangehegte afskrif van 'n diensbrief No. 12/11/2 van 21 Oktober.

'n Afskrif van die briefwisseling waarna die Direkteur in paragraaf 3 van sy diensbrief verwys, is op 20 Augustus 1935 aan u deurgestuur onder my verwysing 455. In hierdie verband sien ook u diensbrief P.M.50/26 van 14 Oktober 1935.

D. DE WAAL MEYER

SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

*sl.*

*van die Reie*

160°O. Lengte strek. Tussen die gebiede 1<sup>e</sup> Adêleland (135°O. - 142°O.) waarop Frankryk aanspraak maak. Die Ross Dependency (160°O. - 150°W.) waarop Nu-Seeland aanspraak maak en die Falklandeiland Dependency (80°W. - 20°W.) waarop die Verenigde Koninkryk aanspraak maak.

Die .....

*Reie*



5. United Kingdom Minister gained impression that State Department were now treating Antarctic question as of relatively little importance compared with other major problems and that consequently they no longer saw any great urgency in dealing with it. He was informed that United States Government still intended to make public announcement of their territorial claims in Antarctic. But this would probably not be forthcoming for at least another month. State Department gave assurance that United Kingdom Government would be notified well in advance of time of publication.

6. Please explain position to Dominion authorities.

*[Faint, illegible text]*

*[Faint, illegible text]*

*[Faint, illegible text]*

*[Faint, illegible text]*

*[Handwritten signature]*

*[Faint, illegible text]*

*[Faint, illegible text]*

455

The Secretary to Commerce & Industries

CONSIDERED  
PASSED TO YOU FOR INFORMATIC  
DISPATCH

COPY/Cdv.

P.M. 102/2 Date 5/1/49

OUTWARD SAVING TELEGRAM FROM SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS  
COMMONWEALTH RELATIONS OFFICE.

(BY AIR MAIL).

TO: U.K. High Commissioner in Canada  
Acting High Commissioner in the  
Union of South Africa.  
  
(Sent 18th December, 1948).

No. 132 SAVING SECRET  
No. 62 SAVING SECRET.

High Commissioner Ottawa No. 132 Saving, High  
Commissioner Pretoria No. 62 Saving.

My telegram Z. No. 178.

ANTARCTIC.

1. His Majesty's Ambassador Washington was instructed on 23rd November to inform State Department that following consultation with other Commonwealth Governments concerned United Kingdom Government for their part felt able to accept in principle as a basis of discussion between eight Powers concerned proposals contained in United States aide memoire of 9th August. Ambassador was, however, to add that we reserved right at some later stage to propose such amendments as we thought fit to draft agreement.
2. Dispatch of these instructions followed discussions here with Dr. Evatt and Mr. Fraser during course of which the former said that while not in a position to state that Australia would be prepared to renounce her sovereignty over Australian Antarctic territory, he none the less saw no (repeat no) objection to United Kingdom Government entering into conversations with United States and other Governments concerned with a view to settlement of Antarctic dispute. Mr. Fraser for his part indicated that he favoured some kind of international arrangement.
3. Communication in sense of paragraph (1) above was delivered by United Kingdom Minister to State Department on 1st December. In subsequent conversation Minister drew attention to continuing rivalries in Falkland Islands Dependencies and enquired whether State Department intended, in face of unsatisfactory replies to their proposals which had been returned by a number of the governments concerned, to continue to press forward with their policy of internationalisation.
4. State Department did not deny that there had been some lack of vigour in pressing internationalisation proposals on other governments concerned. They emphasised however that United States Government had not (repeat not) abandoned their proposals and that when definite replies had been received from all the interested governments they would no doubt make further representations to those Governments which had rejected United States proposals, and would endeavour to persuade them to reverse their attitude.

*W. S. Skyles*

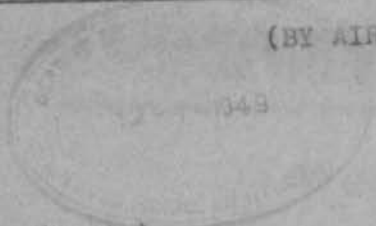
*Tikes*  
*see app. ref. no.*  
*to 314 A as b.*

*Jaw*  
*7/1*  
*Here*  
*Jaw*  
*8/1*

45 J  
H. Theron

OUTWARD SAVING TELEGRAM FROM COMMONWEALTH RELATIONS OFFICE

(BY AIR MAIL)



TO: CANADA (Govt.)  
AUSTRALIA "  
NEW ZEALAND "  
SOUTH AFRICA "

(Sent 18th December, 1948)

D. NO. 93 SAVING SECRET.

My despatch D. No. 56 of 14th December.

ANTARCTIC.

His Majesty's United Kingdom Ambassador in Paris has reported that French Government do not (repeat not) propose to make a formal reply to United States aide memoire of 9th August. French Ambassador in Washington has already verbally informed State Department that his Government remain opposed to principle of abandonment of national sovereignty. They would however be prepared to consider internationalisation of scientific activities. In meantime they intend to continue with their present plans for exploration and development. His Majesty's Ambassador suggests that French authorities would later favour convening of a conference between Antarctic Powers on scientific and exploratory plans.

⑦

475

The Secretary to *Commonwealth Relations*

CONSIDERATION  
PASSED TO YOU FOR INFORMATION  
DISPATCH

P.M. 102/2/1 Date 11/1/49

H. Theron  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS



COPY/MOT.

455

SECRET.

AIRMAIL.  
36/6.

LEGATION OF THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

The Secretary of Commerce & Industries

51 AVENUE HOCHE,  
PARIS 8e.

SENT TO YOU FOR INFORMATION

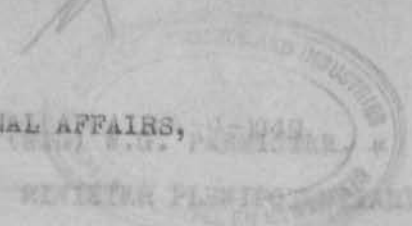
THE HIGH COMMISSIONER

P.M. 102/2 Date 12/2/49

20th January, 1949.

*H. Theron*  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

THE SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS,  
PRETORIA.



United States proposals for an International  
Regime in the Antarctic.

Referring to your minute no. P.M. 102/2 of the 30th December, I beg to report that during the last four weeks I have had two conversations with the officials at the French Foreign Office who are dealing with the abovementioned proposal.

The position from the French point of view is that the United States Government has not made a formal proposal for the establishment of an international regime in the Antarctic and that the possibility that a conference on the matter may be called has not received any deep consideration by the French authorities. Their Ambassador at Washington has been told that the French Government is not in favour of abandoning the principle of national sovereignty and I gathered that no move will be taken by the French to further the holding of a conference such as that which the United States Government appears to think may ultimately be necessary.

*Bene*  
*2/2*

I explained the interest the Union had in the Antarctic continent and southern waters generally, and enquired whether, in the event of a conference being called either to study Antarctic matters from a political angle or alternatively from a purely scientific one, the Union's desire to participate in such discussions would be favourably viewed by the French authorities. My colleagues in the Foreign Office replied that, so far as they were concerned, they could see no possible reason why such participation should be refused, but that if any proposals for a conference were actually put forward the whole matter, including the Union's participation, would have to be studied by the Governments concerned. Until then they naturally could not bind their own Government in any way.

Finally I was informed that the French expedition to Adelle Land would probably spend a year in the South and that if additional equipment were sent out the expedition might be away for two years. A report

/.....

Daar word nie gemeen dat daar behoorlike toezig oor privateondernemings  
gehou kan word en teen hierdie moontlikheid te waak nie.

7. Daar word die aanbevel -

18 January, 1968

- (a) dat alle repte benodig vir die eksploitasie van die  
robbe, see-olifante en ander diere op die Prins Edward-  
eilandgroep aan die Departement van Landbou oorgegee word;
- (b) dat daar in die nabye toekomstige 'n opname deur die vissery-  
afdeling gemaak word van die hoeveelheid vis in die naby-  
heid van die eilande. Aangesien die verlening van 'n  
konsessie ten opsigte van die oprigting van 'n vissery-  
bedryf nie ingepas kan word by en ook nie afbreuk kan doen  
aan die eksploitasie van die see-diere in die omtrek van  
die eilande nie, skyn daar geen beswaar te bestaan teen  
die uiteindelijke uitreiking van so 'n konsessie nie.



The following information was received from the  
Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries  
on 18 January 1968. It is stated that the  
Department is not in a position to grant a  
license for the exploitation of seals on the  
Prins Edward Islands at this time. The  
Department is, however, conducting a survey  
of the seal population in the area and will  
report on the results of this survey in due  
course.

The Department is also conducting a survey  
of the seal population in the area and will  
report on the results of this survey in due  
course. It is stated that the Department  
is not in a position to grant a license  
for the exploitation of seals on the  
Prins Edward Islands at this time. The  
Department is, however, conducting a survey  
of the seal population in the area and will  
report on the results of this survey in due  
course.

Finally I am informed that the French vessel  
which is working in the area probably spent a year in the  
area and if additional equipment were sent on  
the vessel this might be used for two years. A report

die ekonomiese waarde van 'n visserybedryf in hierdie streek gemeen word sal dit dus raadsaam wees om 'n oopname te maak van die hoeveelheid vis wat in die ooringing aanwesig is. Die Direkteur van Visserye meen dat so 'n oopname gemaak kan word mits 'n skip vir die doel beskikbaar gestel kan word.

5. Al word die kans op 'n ekonomiese visserybedryf in die ooringing van die eilande vireers buite rekening gelaat, slyn dit tog dat die eilande voldoende moontlikhede vir winsgewende eksplorasie bied. Dit spreek egter vanself dat die voordele groter sal wees indien die versameling van ghuano, die jag van see-olifante, die ontginning van eilic, ens. met mekaar geko-ordineer kan word. Die Ghuano-eilande-administrasie beskik oor die werkkragte wat hiervoor nodig is en het ook 'n stoomskip, die Gantoon, tot sy beskikking en meen dat periodiese reise na Prins Eduard- en Marion-eilande ingespan kan word by die huidige reisplan van die skip. Dit sal ook moontlik wees om die grootste gedeelte, indien nie al die voorrade vir die gebruik van die Meteorologiese personeel op sodanige reise te vervoer. Die moontlikheid word ook gestel dat 'n lid van die personeel van die Meteorologiese Afdeling toesig kan hou oor die bemanning wat van tyd tot tyd op die eilande gelaat mag word om ghuano te versamel, seediere te jag en die produkte daarvan te besoek.

6. Indien konsessies vir die jag en ontginning van die seediere op die eiland aan privaatondernemings toegestaan sou word sal die moontlikheid om goeie bedryfsgoed op die mees ekonomiese basis te ko-ordineer veel minder wees. Ook word gemeen dat die uitreiking van konsessies ander nadelige gevolge mag he. Privaatondernemings se voornaamste doel sal wees om die maksimum wins uit die konsessie te verkry en sal derhalwe nie die nodige sorg dra vir die behoud van die koele nie, wat die gevaar skep dat die diere geheel-eral uitgeroed mag word.

(d) die doensbeleid wat op die eilande van toepassing sal wees.

Hierdie faktore word in volgende behandel.

3. Daar word verneem dat die Departement van Verdediging geen onmiddellike optrede in verband met Verdedigingswerke op die eiland beoog nie. Die verskansing van die eilande sal vermoedelik slegs onder uitsonderlike omstandighede onderneem word, en in elk geval hoef die verlening van konsessies nie af te doen aan die volledige beveiliging van verdedigingsbalanse nie.

4. Die eilande bied moontlikhede vir die versameling van ghaans, vir die jag van seelens of see-olifante (daar is geen robbe op die eiland nie) en vir visvangs.

(a) Wat betref die versameling van ghaans, meen die Superintendent van die Staats-ghaans-eilande dat die eilande wel moontlikhede sagg bied. 'n Opname sal eger eers gesaak moet word van hoeveelhede en die beste tyd van versameling vaaggestel word.

(b) Die jag op seelens of see-olifante wat op die eilande gevind word bied groot moontlikhede vir winngewende eksploitasie. See-olifante word hoofsaaklik gejag omrede die olie wat uit hul vet en die trossen wat uit die lower ontgin kan word.

(c) Visvangs in die omtrek van die eilande sal waarskynlik minder winngewend wees. Die Superintendent van die Ghaans-eilande meen nie dat dit 'n voordelige visvangstreek is nie omdat die diepte van die water op en by Marion- en Prins Eduardeilande die bestaan van ondergrondse banke wat as weivelde vir vis kan dien onwaarskynlik maak. Hy meen ook dat die see-olifante en seevoëls op die eilande nie van vis maar wel van krisal lewe. Voordat enige besluit ontrent

die/....



MEMORANDUM DEURSE KONSESSIE OP PRINS  
EDUARD- EN MARIONNEILANDE.

Na aanleiding van die vestiging van soewereiniteit op die Prins Eduardeilandgroep deur die Unie is verskeie aansoeke vir die vergunning van sekere regte op die eilande ontvang, te wete:

(a) van die Southern Salvage Co. (Pty) Limited, vir 'n vyfjarige konsessie ten opsigte van die robbevangst op die eiland.

(b) van die Inabarta Bay Cement Co. Limited vir 'n

uitsluitende konsessie om die moontlikheid vir die oprigting van 'n visserijbedryf op die eiland te ondersoek.

(c) van die firma Irvin and Johnson (Pty.) Limited, vir 'n konsessie ten opsigte van die vangs van see-olifante vir die ontginning van olie, ten behoeve van hul filiale maatskappy, die Kerguelen Sealing and Whaling Co. Limited.

By die oorweging van hierdie aansoeke moet veral die volgende faktore in aanmerking geneem word:

- (a) Die beveiliging van sodanige regte as wat die Departement van Verdediging nodig mag ag.
- (b) Die moontlikheid van die inskakeling van die ekonomiese eksploitasie van die eilande by bestaande staatsondernemings in die Unie. Hierdie werksaakheid kan van groot belang wees ingesake van die belang van die instandhouding van 'n Meteorologiese Stasie op Marionneiland.
- (c) die moontlikheid van beheerlike kontrole oor private ondernemings aan wie konsessie op die eiland verleen mag word.

455

*Min. Kabinets*



- SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.
- SEKRETARIS VAN FINANSIES.
- SEKRETRIS VAN VERVOER.
- SEKRETARIS VAN NYWEESE.
- SEKRETARIS VAN LANDBOU.
- DIE SEKRETARIS: SOSIALE EN EKONOMIESE PLANNERAAD.

C.T. 1.  
A.1/38.

xxx 678. DIE SEKRETARIS VAN VERDEDIGING.

Ter inligting.



*B. W. Kirby*  
KOMMISSARIS VAN DOEANE EN AKSYNS.

XXXXXXXXXX

te Kaapstad.  
24 Mei 1949.

Die Sekretaris van Buitelandse Sake,  
KAAPSTAD.

Konsessies op Prins Edward- en Marioneilande.

Met betrekking tot u diensbrief P.M. 1/96/2 van 20 April 1949, moet ek u meedeel dat hierdie Departement akkoord gaan met die aanbevelings vervat in die memorandum van die Departement van Landbou.

Wat betref die doeanebeleid wat op die eilande toegepas moet word, moet ek meld dat volgens die bepalinge van die Wet op die Prins Edward-eilande (No. 43 van 1948) is die Doeane- en Aksynswet nie op die eilande van toepassing nie maar kan mettertyd, indien nodig, deur die Goewerneur-generaal by proklamasie in die Staatskoerant op die eilande toegepas word.

Die uitwerking van die huidige wetsposisie is dat tot tyd en wyl die Doeane- en Aksynswet op die eilande toegepas word kan skepe wat tussen die Unie en die eilande vaar, opgebergde goedere as skeepsvoorrade sonder betaling van regte, bekom; daarbenewens word, indien toepaslik, terugbetalings en kortings van beide die Doeane- en Aksynsreg op goedere wat as voorrade vir verbruik op die eilande verskeep word, toegestaan. 'n Verder belangrike uitwerking is dat alle goedere wat vanuit die eilande na die Unie ingevoer word aan Doeaneregte onderhewig indien die betrokke goedere belasbaar is. Daar kan hier melding van gemaak word dat die verkry van die eksploitasie van robbe, see-olifante en ander diere op die eilandgroep teen 20% ad valorem belasbaar is behalwe wanneer sulke oliesoorte vir sekere nywerheidsdoeleindes onder korting van doeane-reg ingeklaar word.

Ek is dus die mening toegedaan dat tot tyd en wyl die moontlikheid bestaan dat met die ontganning van die seediere op die eilandgroep voortgegaan word, die huidige wetsposisie onveranderd moet bly.

B. W. KIRBY

KOMMISSARIS VAN DOEANE EN AKSYNS.

Reeds August,

Uw aangehegte brief van 12.

Ons het geen rekord of ons het oor die memorandum waarna verwys word nie en landbou weet ook nie iets daarvan. Is dit moontlik dat die memo miskien by julle is of wysit aan ons seft gestuur is nie?

In die notule van die B. H. B. K. van 1 Julie 1948 (Steyn + van Telden was teenwoordig) is ons seft en landbou opgedra om 'n gesamenlikke memo oor robbesjag op die eilande op te stel maar daar is geen aanduiding dat ons verteenwoordigers iets verder oor die saak gesien het nie.

NK 615749

Beste Jan, alwat ek hier kon doen is om die memorandum van

verbruik op die eilande verskep word, toegestaan. 'n Verder belangrike uitwerking is dat alle goedere wat vanuit die eilande na die Unie ingevoer word aan Doeaneregte onderhewig indien die betrokke goedere belasbaar is. Daar kan hier melding van gemaak word dat die verkry van die eksploitasie van robbe, see-olifante en ander diere op die eilandgroep teen 20% ad valorem belasbaar is behalwe wanneer sulke oliesoorte vir sekere nywerheidsdoeleindes onder korting van doeanereg ingeklaar word.

Ek is dus die mening toegedaan dat tot tyd en wyl die moontlikheid bestaan dat met die ontganning van die seediere op die eilandgroep voortgegaan word, die huidige wetsposisie onveranderd moet bly.

B. W. KIRBY

KOMMISSARIS VAN DOEANE EN AKSYNS.

Landbou op in hul memorandum eerste die kommissie waarvoor aangesk gedoen is, tw.

- (1) Southern Salvage Co. vir rabberange;
- (2) Lamberts Bay Leasing Co. vir oprigting van visnigwerheid;
- (3) Irwin & Johnson vir rang van see-olifante vir die;

Wat punt (1) betref sijn die saak afgehandel te wies aangesien daar nie robbe op die eilande is nie.

Volgens inligting wat reeds ingewin is, blyk dat daar wel moontlikheid bestaan wat visvangs betref, maar die mening word uitgespreek dat in opname vooraf deur vissers gedoen moet word. Ek dink die idee is gesond.

See-olifante is volop op die eilande en in winsgewende oetbedryf kan daar opgerif word, maar Landbou wies dat privaat mensse alleen eie belang in gedafte sal kan en binne in baie kort tyd sijn die olifante totaal kan uitsoei. Indien dit onder staatsleer geplaas word sal soets nie plaasvind nie.

Landbou stel dus voor dat:

(i) Die eilande onder hul leer geplaas word (te wies opste van kommissies). Hul mensse kan dan ghuano bymekaar maak, tesif kan die sijn seediere, die ontginning van die die.

(ii) Vissers in opname sijn kan die hoerelheid nie wat in die omgewing is.

*[Handwritten signatures and scribbles]*

Ek is dus die mening toegedaan, dat tot tyd en wyl die moontlikheid bestaan dat met die ontginning van die seediere op die eilandgroep voortgegaan word, die huidige wetsposisie onveranderd moet bly.

B. W. KIRBY

KOMMISSARIS VAN DEANE EN AKSYNS.

Tel. 3-3081. Uitb. 84.

N. 11/8.

4e Floor,  
Sanlingebou,  
PRETORIA.

Die Sekretaris van Buitelandse Sake,  
KAAPSTAD.

Koncessies op Prins Edward en  
Marioneilande.

Met verwysing na u diensbrief P.M.1/96/2 van 20 April 1949, moet ek u mededeel dat die aanbevelinge vervat in die memorandum van die Departement van Landbou betreffende die moontlike verlening van koncessies op Prins Edward en Marioneilande deur hierdie Departement in die algemeen word onderskryf word.

Hierdie Departement sou egter graag wil sien dat by die toekenning van koncessies sodanige maatreëls getref word wat sal bydra tot voorkoming van algehele uitroeiing van die dierelewe op en in die omgewing van die eiland.

Indien verlening van koncessies 'n vergoeding aan die Regering sou beteken behoort dit verselkom te word met die oog op die uitgawes wat deur die Regering aangegaan is in verband met die vestiging en instandhouding van die Weerkundige Stasie te Marioneiland.

Alhoewel dit op hierdie stadium te vroeg is om te sê of die reëlinge met die Lambert's Bay Canning Co.Ltd. vir die oername van die Weerkundige Stasie te Tristan da Cunha 'n sukses sal blyk word dit gevoel dat indien die behartiging van die weerkundige belange van die Unie te Tristan deur die voormelde maatskappy bevredigend verloop 'n dergelyke reëling met 'n koncessionaris te Marion later tot groot voordeel van die Regering mag strek.

SEKRETARIS VAN VERVOER.

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID,  
PRETORIA.

Vir u inligting.

SEKRETARIS VAN VERVOER.

*Die sekretaris*  
*U sal reël behandel.*  
*Jan*  
*29/6*

*Brny*  
*29/6*

*ne*  
*24/5*

455



P.M. 1/96/2.

XXXXXX  
XXXXXX

UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA  
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.



DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKKE.  
DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

K A A P S T A D,

27 APR 1949

- DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.
- DIE SEKRETARIS VAN FINANSIES.
- DIE KOMMISSARIS VAN DOEANE EN AKSYNS.
- DIE SEKRETARIS VAN VERDEDIGING
- DIE SEKRETARIS VAN VERVOER.
- DIE SEKRETARIS VAN MYNWESE.
- DIE SEKRETARIS VAN SOSIALE EN EKONOMIESE PLANNEBAAD.
- DIE SEKRETARIS VAN LANDBOU (Ter inligting).

*Sekretaris  
M*

Konsessies op Prins Eduard- en Marion-  
eiland.

*Leer is mi hier  
ni*

Met betrekking tot bovermelde onderwerp,

*an.*

sal ek dit op prys stel as u afskrifte van u kommentaar,  
indien enige, op die memorandum deur die Departement van  
Landbou opgestel, aan al die departemente aan wie hierdie  
brief gerig is sal stuur.

*29/4/49*

*Regisstrasie*

WAARNEMENDE SEKRETARIS VAN  
BUITELANDSE SAKKE.

*Kan ek bevestig  
mens sien*

Wetposisie eerveranderd moet bly.

Vir u inligting.

*H. Steyn*  
SEKRETARIS VAN VERVOER.

*Die kler  
is sal reus behouptel.*  
*Jan*  
*29/6*

*Bny*  
*29/6*

AFSKRIF/EG.

C.T. 880/49.

22 April 1949.

Die Waarnemende Sekretaris van Buitelandse Sake,  
K A A P S T A D.

KONSESSIES OP PRINS EDUARD- EN MARIONELAND.

Met betrekking tot u diensbrief P.M. 1/96/2 van 20 deser, moet ek u berig dat hierdie Departement akkoord gaan met die aanbevelings vervat in die memorandum wat u diensbrief vergesel het.

Dit word veronderstel dat indien die minerale-ontginning van die eilande in die toekoms oorweeg mag word, hierdie Departement weer in die geleentheid gestel sal word om kommentaar te lewer. Dit blyk uit die bepalings van Wet No. 43 van 1948 of die minerale-wette van die Unie nie op die eilande van toepassing is nie.

(Geteken) J.F. Muller.

SEKRETARIS VAN MYNWESE.



M.D. 460. a.

Telegraphic Address | "Mineralogy."  
Telegramadres



'n reply please quote  
Meld in u antwoord asb.

No. M.M. C.T. 880/49.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA  
UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA.

DEPARTMENT OF MINES,  
DEPARTEMENT VAN MYNWESE,  
KAAPSTAD.

PRETORIA, 194

30 APR 1949

Die Sekretaris van Handel en Nywerheid,  
KAAPSTAD.

KONSESSIES OP PRINS EDUARD- EN MARIONELAND.

Soos versoek deur die Waarnemende Sekretaris van  
Buitelandse Sake in sy diensbrief P.M. 1/96/2 van 27 April,  
1949, stuur ek u hierby 'n afskrif van my kommentaar op die  
memorandum wat sy diensbrief P.M. 1/96/2 van 20 April, 1949,  
in bostaande verband, vergesel het.

*W.P. Sny*  
SEKRETARIS VAN MYNWESE.

*Mrs. Kötgenberg:  
Heer, die versoë kor-  
is nie lees nie. Kog*



COPY/JT

DEPARTEMENT VAN WYNWESSE,  
KAAPSTAD.

22 April 1949.

M.W. C.T. 880/49

Die Waarnemende Sekretaris  
van Buitelandse Sake,  
KAAPSTAD.

Konsessies op Prins Eduard- en Marioneiland.

Met betrekking tot u diensbrief P.W.-1/96/2  
van 20 deser, moet ek u berig dat hierdie Departement  
akkoord gaan met die aanbevelings vervat in die  
memorandum wat u diensbrief vergesel het.

Dit word veronderstel dat indien die minerale-  
ontginning van die eilande in die toekomst oorweeg mag  
word, hierdie Departement weer in die geleentheid gestel  
sal word om kommentaar te lever. Dit blyk uit die  
bepalings van Wet No. 43 van 1948 of die minerale-  
wette van die Unie nie op die eilande van toepassing is  
nie.

(Geteken) J. MULLER

SEKRETARIS VAN WYNWESSE.

COPY/JT

DEPARTEMENT VAN MYNWESE,  
KAAPSTAD.

22 April 1949.  
22 April 1949.

M.M. C.T. 880/49

Die Waarnemende Sekretaris  
van Buitelandse Sake,  
KAAPSTAD.

*voy*

Konsessies op Prins Eduard- en  
Marioneiland.

Met betrekking tot u diensbrief P.M. 1/96/2 van 20 deser, moet ek u berig dat hierdie Departement akkoord gaan met die aanbevelings vervat in die memorandum wat u diensbrief vergesel het.

Dit word veronderstel dat indien die minerale-ontginning van die eilande in die toekoms oorweeg mag word, hierdie Departement weer in die geleentheid gestel sal word om kommentaar te lewer. Dit blyk uit die bepaling van Wet No. 43 van 1948 of die minerale-wette van die Unie nie op die eilande van toepassing is nie.

*Rep  
Het mo vinge  
Buitende  
MS*

(Geteken) J. MULLER

SEKRETARIS VAN MYNWESE.

THE SECRETARY FOR *Commerce & Industries.*  
~~INFORMATION~~  
PASSED TO YOU FOR INFORMATION  
~~SECRET~~

Ref. P.M. 1/96/2 Date... 29/4/49.

*H. G. Gelderling*  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

*Copies sent to Departments concerned.*

Supp. v. Sur

Daar was in brief van B.S. waarin gena was dat ons bannulân aan ander Departementi geskulleer waek word. Dit gedoen indien so strem Poerina ke.

*The Secretary for Commerce and Industries*  
~~Handwritten signature~~

DEPARTMENT VAN MYNWESE,  
KAAPSTAD.

22 April 1949.  
22 April 1949.

Konessies op Prins Eduard- en Marioneiland.

Met betrekking tot u diensbrief P.M. 1/96/2 van 20 deser, moet ek u berig dat hierdie Departement akkoord gaan met die aanbevelings vervat in die memorandum wat u diensbrief vergesel het.

Dit word veronderstel dat indien die minerale-ontginning van die eilande in die toekomst oorweeg mag word, hierdie Departement weer in die geleentheid gestel sal word om kommentaar te lewer. Dit blyk uit die bepaling van Wet No. 43 van 1948 of die minerale-wette van die Unie nie op die eilande van toepassing is nie.

(Geteken) J. MULLER

SEKRETARIS VAN MYNWESE.

*Rep*  
*Het ms vinge*  
*Antwte*  
*Handwritten signature*

THE SECRETARY FOR *Commerce & Industries.*

FORWARDED TO YOU FOR ~~CONSIDERATION~~ INFORMATION

Ref P.M. 1/96/20 dtd. 29/4/49.

*H. S. S. S.*  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

*Copies sent to Departments concerned.*

253  
D.C. 7/49/116

12 MAY 1949

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE

Konsessies op Prins Edward- en  
Marioneiland.

Met verwysing na u diensbrief no. P.M.1/  
96/2 van 20 April 1949, wens ek u mee te deel dat  
hierdie Departement geen kommentaar het op die  
aanbevelings vervat in paragraaf 7 van die memoran-  
dum van die Departement van Landbou nie.

H. F. CUPP

SEKRETARIS VAN VERDEDIGING.

*Ref →*  
*Hand no*  
*Am.*  
SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.  
SEKRETARIS VAN FINANSIES.  
SEKRETARIS VAN VERVOER.  
SEKRETARIS VAN MYNWESE.  
SEKRETARIS VAN LANDBOU.  
DIE KOMMISSARIS VAN DOEANA EN AKSYNS.  
DIE SEKRETARIS: SOSIALE EN EKONOMIESE PLANNERAAD.

Ter inligting.

*Mr. Zuel*  
*laas my se die*  
*Stuibe my aek*  
*Am.*  
*15/5/49*

*H. Zuma*  
SEKRETARIS VAN VERDEDIGING.

12 MAY 1949

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

Deurgestuur vir inligting.

CTF. 142/25.

*C. B. van der Merwe*  
SEKRETARIS VAN FINANSIES.

5 Mei 1949.

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

Konsessies op Prins Eduard- en Marioneiland.

Na aanleiding van u diensbrief No. P.M.1/96/2 van 27 April, 1949, wens ek u mee te deel dat die Tesourie akkoord gaan met die voorstelle vervat in die memorandum van die Departement van Landbou.

Afskrifte van hierdie skrywe is aan die betrokke departemente gerig.

S. H. S.

SEKRETARIS VAN FINANSIES.

*hou hier*

*Met v. ju.  
laas my aek  
Stuiter by aek  
Am.  
12 MAY 1949*

*H. J. Zuer*  
SEKRETARIS VAN VERDEDIGING.

*16/5/49*

the relief party for Macquarie Island and should gain experience at Heard Island which will prove of great value to him during the later operation at Macquarie. Dr. Gwynn is an Irishman who has done field work in Africa, and who obtained his medical degree at the University of Aberdeen.

Department of External Affairs,  
CANBERRA A.C.T.

14th January, 1949.

three radio operators and a diesel engineer.

The first year's operations at Heard Island called for scientists in the fields of meteorology, physics, geology and topographical surveying. The weather stations which have been set up on Heard and Macquarie Islands will continue to operate for many years and from them a constant stream of data will flow back to Australia.

This year, while results obtained last season in cosmic rays, geology and surveying are being assessed, the emphasis will be upon biology. The sea-elephants, the penguins and other birds, and the smaller forms of sea life, provide an extensive field for further investigation.

The medical officer of the Heard Island party will be Dr. R.W. Allison, who, until recently, was at the District Hospital, Marrickville, New South Wales.

It is anticipated that Labuan will return to Australia early in March. In Melbourne, she will re-load, re-fuel, take on board the relieving scientific party, and set out for Macquarie Island within ten days, if all goes according to plan. Last year, however, Labuan suffered some damage during the violent storms at Heard Island, and the original programme was delayed while the L.S.T. underwent repairs in the Naval dry-dock at Williamstown.

The damage occurred when the ship was beached on a rocky strip of shingle in order that the heavy equipment for the Island party could be run ashore through the opened doors in the ship's bow.

During the present operation, she will employ DUKW's which are amphibious vehicles more commonly known as "ducks". This will obviate the necessity of "beaching" the L.S.T.

The "ducks" are stowed in the hold. They can be driven through the bow-doors, and either put directly on land or into the swell.

These vehicles, and the men in charge, have been loaned to the expedition by the Department of the Army. They were tried at Macquarie Island during the 1948 operations, and proved so successful that they are now recognised as representing the standard method of landing stores in Sub-Antarctic Islands.

Not only can they manoeuvre in heavy surf, but they can clamber over rocks at low tide, and cope, on land, with boggy and swamp-like territory.

L.S.T.'s are designed principally to land stores and equipment. Most of their space consists of a huge tank below decks, which stretches almost the entire length of the vessel, the upper structure being mainly subsidiary.

In the Labuan as an observer will be Dr. A.M. Gwynn who, besides being a medical officer, is an experienced ornithologist and entomologist. Dr. Gwynn will be a member of

/the relief

RELIEF PARTY FOR ANTARCTIC POSTS

H.M.A.S. Labuan will sail for the Antarctic on 21st January with a relief party for the Australian National Research Expedition's base at Heard Island.

Labuan was formerly L.S.T.3501.

Later, she will take a relief party to Macquarie Island.

Her Commander will be Lt. Commander George Dixon who captained her when the Australian National Antarctic Expedition established the first Australian bases on Heard and Macquarie Islands last season. He will superintend the landing operations, which on these harbourless islands represent quite a hazardous undertaking.

Labuan's voyage will take her into the world's stormiest waters where gale force may mean winds blowing at 120 m.p.h., and waves up to 50 feet high.

With her will go a scientific party of twelve to relieve the scientists now stationed on Heard Island, and to stay there for a further year, continuing the programme of scientific research which was commenced last year.

The Expedition has a new leader in Mr. Phillip Law, who, as Senior Scientific Officer accompanied the "Wyatt Earp" in her perilous voyage to the Antarctic Continent and to Macquarie Island early in 1948. His wide knowledge of the scientific purposes of the expedition together with much experience in cold weather conditions, makes him an able successor to Mr. Stuart Campbell, who returns to take up his duties as Director of Air Navigation and Safety with the Department of Civil Aviation.

Mr. Law will accompany the L.S.T. to Heard Island to supervise the work on shore and examine the conditions of the station and the equipment at the end of its first year of service.

Also accompanying the expedition will be Mr. David Eastman, the photographer. Mr. Eastman's work at Heard Island last year produced the unforgettable short "Antarctic Adventure", probably one of the finest documentary films yet produced in Australia.

Labuan will this year go direct to Heard Island instead of touching at Fremantle. Special arrangements have been made for refrigeration so that the new party will have fresh meat for a time. When they arrive, meat and vegetables will have to be taken to the nearest glacier and stored there. Under these conditions, they will keep for many months.

During its twelve months at Heard Island, the party will be under the leadership of Andrew Garriock, Meteorologist and weather forecaster from New South Wales. The party consists of a doctor, a cook, three meteorologists, three biologists,



P(49)6

Previous Ref: P(49)2

POLAR COMMITTEE

HEARD ISLAND

Annexed is a copy of a press release, issued on the 14th January, 1949, from the Australian Department of External Affairs.

(Signed) John Chadwick  
Secretary  
Polar Committee

Commonwealth Relations Office,  
Downing Street.

31st January, 1949.

... at the end of its first year of service.  
Also accompanying the expedition will be Mr. David Eastman, the photographer. Mr. Eastman's work at Heard Island last year produced the unforgettable short "Antarctic Adventure", probably one of the finest documentary films yet produced in Australia.

Labuan will this year go direct to Heard Island instead of touching at Fremantle. Special arrangements have been made for refrigeration so that the new party will have fresh meat for a time. When they arrive, meat and vegetables will have to be taken to the nearest glacier and stored there. Under these conditions, they will keep for many months.

During its twelve months at Heard Island, the party will be under the leadership of Andrew Garriock, Meteorologist and weather forecaster from New South Wales. The party consists of a doctor, a cook, three meteorologists, three biologists,

/three

P(49)5

Previous Ref: P(49)1

POLAR COMMITTEE

ANGLO-NORWEGIAN-SWEDISH EXPEDITION

The Swedish Ministry for Foreign Affairs have informed His Majesty's United Kingdom Ambassador in Stockholm that the Riksdag have appropriated 100,000 Swedish Kronor to the Swedish Antarctic Committee.

(Signed) John Chadwick

Secretary,  
Polar Committee.

Commonwealth Relations Office.  
25th January, 1949.

Also accompanying the expedition will be Mr. David Eastman, the photographer. Mr. Eastman's work at Heard Island last year produced the unforgettable short "Antarctic Adventure", probably one of the finest documentary films yet produced in Australia.

Labuan will this year go direct to Heard Island instead of touching at Fremantle. Special arrangements have been made for refrigeration so that the new party will have fresh meat for a time. When they arrive, meat and vegetables will have to be taken to the nearest glacier and stored there. Under these conditions, they will keep for many months.

During its twelve months at Heard Island, the party will be under the leadership of Andrew Garriock, Meteorologist and weather forecaster from New South Wales. The party consists of a doctor, a cook, three meteorologists, three biologists,

/three

991/9  
455



DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.  
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

*With the compliments of the  
Secretary for External Affairs.*

*Met die komplimente van die  
Sekretaris van Buitelandse Sake.*

*The Secretary for  
Commerce and Industries.*  
D.

ION

fairs have  
bassador in  
ated 100,000  
Committee.  
adwick  
ecretary,  
lar Committee.

t  
rnal  
o  
ion  
e  
ions,  
us

Also accompanying the expedition will be Mr. David Eastman, the photographer. Mr. Eastman's work at Heard Island last year produced the unforgettable short "Antarctic Adventure", probably one of the finest documentary films yet produced in Australia.

Labuan will this year go direct to Heard Island instead of touching at Fremantle. Special arrangements have been made for refrigeration so that the new party will have fresh meat for a time. When they arrive, meat and vegetables will have to be taken to the nearest glacier and stored there. Under these conditions, they will keep for many months.

During its twelve months at Heard Island, the party will be under the leadership of Andrew Garriock, Meteorologist and weather forecaster from New South Wales. The party consists of a doctor, a cook, three meteorologists, three biologists,

/three

GEHEIM  
SECRET

Received 9.6.50

IMMEDIATE TELEGRAM.

FROM: Minister of External Affairs, Wellington.  
TO: Minister of External Affairs, Cape Town.

9th June, 1950 (R)

SECRET (DOM-PUB).

Addressed Deputy London No. 754, Totara Washington No. 156  
Kowhai Paris No. 37, Mairi Canberra No. 139, repeated Natal  
Ottawa No. 67, Prinsus Pretoria No. 13, (Deputy please pass  
to Paris).

ANTARCTIC.

1. Soviet Minister called on Mr. Doidge 9th June, and after a short discussion handed him a memorandum from the Soviet Government on a regime for the Antarctic.
2. The memorandum recalls public references since 1948 to negotiations about the Antarctic, mentions the United States of America, Great Britain, France, Norway, Australia, New Zealand, Argentina and Chile, and states that the U.S.S.R. cannot agree that a regime for the Antarctic can be decided without its participation.
3. It states that Bellingshausen's voyage was no less important than later explorations and refers to the economic significance of the Antarctic, not only for the abovementioned States, but also for many other States, including the Soviet Union. Then follows a reference to whaling, Soviet participation in the International Whaling Convention, and the scientific importance of the Antarctic for meteorological observations.
4. The memorandum states that the Soviet Government cannot accept as legal any decision on a regime of the Antarctic which is taken without its participation and considers that at the present time it would be appropriate to consider the question of a regime for the Antarctic according to international procedure, and having in view the achievement of that agreement which would correspond with the legal interests of all interested States. The Soviet Government, for its part, is ready to consider any suggestions of interested Governments both on the procedure for consideration of the question, and also on the nature of a regime. The New Zealand Government's views on this are then requested.
5. New Zealand posts only. Will you please communicate the above to the Government to which you are accredited, and advise if a similar approach has been made to them.
6. Government of the Union of South Africa only. We would be grateful to know whether a similar approach has been made to you.

Three

GEHEIM  
SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: Minister of External Affairs, Cape Town.  
TO: Minister of External Affairs, Wellington.

21st June, 1950. (W)

No. 17. SECRET (DOM PUB) Wellington.

Your telegram No. 13.

No. repeat no. approach has been made

to the Union Government by the Soviet Government

on the subject of the Antarctic.

1. Soviet minister called on Mr. Bridgman 9th June, and after a short discussion handed him a memorandum from the Soviet Government on a regime for the Antarctic.

2. The memorandum recalls public references since 1946 to negotiations about the Antarctic, mentions the United States of America, Great Britain, France, Norway, Australia, New Zealand, Argentine and Chile, and states that the U.S.S.R. cannot agree that a regime for the Antarctic can be decided without its participation.

3. It states that Bellingshausen's voyage was no less important than later explorations and refers to the economic significance of the Antarctic, not only for the abovementioned States, but also for many other States, including the Soviet Union. Then follows a reference to whaling, Soviet participation in the International Whaling Convention, and the scientific importance of the Antarctic for meteorological observations.

4. The memorandum states that the Soviet Government cannot accept as legal any decision on a regime of the Antarctic which is taken without its participation and considers that at the present time it would be appropriate to consider the question of a regime for the Antarctic according to international procedure, and having in view the achievement of that agreement which would correspond with the legal interests of all interested States. The Soviet Government, for its part, is ready to consider any suggestions of interested Governments both on the procedure for consideration of the question, and also on the nature of a regime. The New Zealand Government's views on the same are then requested.

5. New Zealand posts only. Will you please communicate the above to the Government to which you are accredited, and advise if a similar approach has been made to them.

6. Government of the Union of South Africa only. We would be grateful to know whether a similar approach has been made to you.

PM 102/2

455



DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.  
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

With the compliments of the  
Secretary for External Affairs.

Met die komplimente van die  
Sekretaris van Buitelandse Sake

P.M. 102/2      S E C R E T

The Secretary for Commerce and  
Industries.

For your information.

*Request name HK Admini  
Shini na  
File 30  
1/6*

G.P.-S.13673-1948-9-10,000

Affairs, Cape Town.  
Affairs, Wellington.

21st June, 1950. (N)

Wellington.  
Cape Town.

3. 21st June, 1950 (N)

approach has been made

the Soviet Government

Washington No. 154

Antarctic.  
repeated detail  
13, Deputy please pass

Mr. Dudge 9th June,  
with a memorandum from the  
the Antarctic.

Antarctic, mentions the United  
France, Norway, Australia,  
and states that the U.S.S.R.  
Antarctic can be decided

hausen's voyage was no less  
and refers to the economic  
only for the abovementioned  
ates, including the Soviet  
e whaling, Soviet partici-  
g Convention, and the  
etic for meteorological

4. The memorandum states that the Soviet Government cannot accept as legal any decision on a regime of the Antarctic which is taken without its participation and considers that at the present time it would be appropriate to consider the question of a regime for the Antarctic according to international procedure, and having in view the achievement of that agreement which would correspond with the legal interests of all interested States. The Soviet Government, for its part, is ready to consider any suggestions of interested Governments both on the procedure for consideration of the question, and also on the nature of a regime. The New Zealand Government's views on this are then requested.

5. New Zealand posts only. Will you please communicate the above to the Government to which you are accredited, and advise if a similar approach has been made to them.

6. Government of the Union of South Africa only. We would be grateful to know whether a similar approach has been made to you.



UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA.  
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

425  
P.M. 102/2.

DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE,  
DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS,



PRETORIA.

- 7 - 8 - 1954

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

I subjoin for your information the following extract from a despatch No. 30/18 of the 16th July, 1954, from the South African High Commissioner in Canberra, about the reasons for Australia's interest in the Antarctic.

"The whaling, sealing and fishing potentialities of the Southern Ocean are great. The surface waters of the antarctic seas have been found to be richer in phosphates and nitrates than any other and hence richer in plankton, the basic food supply of marine life.

"Whaling in the antarctic, for which Australia is very favourably situated, accounts for well over three quarters of the annual whaling catch of the world.

"Whaling has proved so lucrative that the potential value of other fish resources has hardly been investigated."

ops  
x ui.  
men ons moet in  
nie aan versige staan  
vertroulike mededeling  
10/8/54  
H. H. G. J. J. J.

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

file

nature of a regime. The New Zealand Government's views on this are then requested.

5. New Zealand posts only. Will you please communicate the above to the Government to which you are accredited, and advise if a similar approach has been made to them.

6. Government of the Union of South Africa only. We would be grateful to know whether a similar approach has been made to you.

12-8-1954

THE DIRECTOR OF FISHERIES : CAPE TOWN.

WHALING, SEALING AND FISHING POTENTIALITIES OF THE SOUTHERN OCEAN.

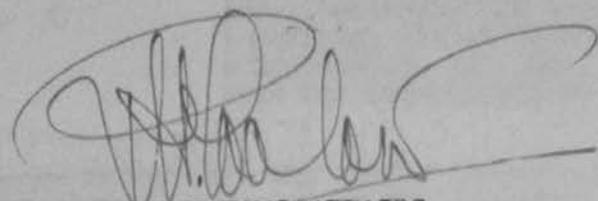
I attach for your confidential information a copy of a minute received from the Secretary for External Affairs.

P. G. D. ROUSSEAU,  
SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

*file*  
*AN.*  
*17/8/54*

"Whaling has proved so lucrative that the potential value of other fish resources has hardly been investigated."

*ops*  
*x ui.*  
*mean one mark in*  
*with sea Vessige stum*  
*verticalis markings*  
*10/8/54*



SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

*H. H. G. J. W. S.*

*file*

nature of a regime. The New Zealand Government's views on this are then requested.

5. New Zealand posts only. Will you please communicate the above to the Government to which you are accredited, and advise if a similar approach has been made to them.

6. Government of the Union of South Africa only. We would be grateful to know whether a similar approach has been made to you.



committal thus far but it is known that public opinion in New Zealand is strongly in favour of participation and the Commonwealth Relations Office confidently expect that the tail will wag the dog.

The Commonwealth Relations Office are still hopeful that the Union Government will not completely disassociate itself from the project. We were informed that the Union Government had expressed "keen interest" from a meteorological point of view but had regretted that it was unable to participate and had asked to be kept informed. The Commonwealth Relations Office feel that even a symbolic contribution would be of great value in so far as it would serve to demonstrate the collaborative nature of the expedition and Commonwealth solidarity in the Antarctic.

It is intended to establish the first base for the expedition at Vahsel Bay towards the end of this year, probably in December. The project has received some publicity here and has already caught the imagination of the public. According to press reports, Dr. Fuchs has already received over 200 requests from persons who wish to join the expedition. Attempts to enlist private financial support for the expedition, and recruiting, will not be started in earnest until Governmental support has been announced publicly.

(Sgd.) J.G. Stewart  
Political Secretary.

SOUTH AFRICA HOUSE,  
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,  
LONDON, W.C.2.  
29th January, 1955.

CONFIDENTIAL.

THE SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

Proposed Trans-Antarctic Expedition.

Please refer to our telegram No. 13 of the 28th January.

We were informed at a meeting at the Commonwealth Relations Office yesterday that, at an opportune moment during the Prime Ministers' Meeting, Lord Swinton intends raising with the representatives of the interested Governments, the question of the proposed Trans-Antarctic expedition. As you know, it is hoped that this will take the form of a joint Commonwealth venture.

The United Kingdom Government have approved of the project in principle and are now considering the extent of their financial and other support. Clearly, Lord Swinton hopes to stimulate Commonwealth interest, which at the moment appears to be lukewarm, and ensure a substantial Commonwealth contribution. The cost of the expedition is estimated at £300,000 of which approximately £100,000 is expected from private contributors. A submission from the Colonial Office recommending a certain contribution by the United Kingdom Government is at present in the hands of the Chancellor of the Exchequer, but, presumably for tactical reasons, the Commonwealth Relations Office would give no indication of the extent of this contribution. The United Kingdom Government would like to know beforehand what they can expect from the other Governments before showing their hand. An announcement regarding the United Kingdom contribution will be made after the Prime Ministers' Meeting.

The Canadian Government have indicated that they are deeply involved in the Arctic and are not anxious to divert their interests. They would, however, be prepared to assist with technical advice.

The Australians consider the project of doubtful scientific value and have referred to the extent to which they are already involved in Antarctic ventures. They have not, however, completely closed the door. The Australian representative at the meeting yesterday felt that Mr. Menzies would not react unsympathetically to a carefully prepared approach.

The New Zealander held similar views in respect of Mr. Holland. The New Zealand Government have been non-

453

102/2. 19/88/2

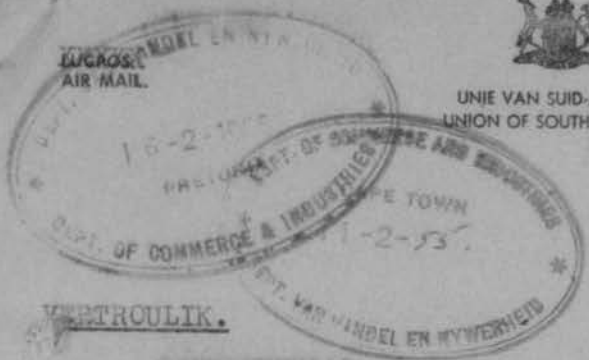


UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA  
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

Departement van Buitelandse Sake  
Department of External Affairs

KAAPSTAD, W.C.S.

2910-2-1955 1955.



VERTROULIK.

→ DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

U diensbrief nr. 455 van 27 Oktober 1954.

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN MYNWESE.

U diensbrief nr. 50/1/653 van 30 Oktober 1954.

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN VERVOER.

U diensbrief nr. M.12 van 27 September 1954.

DIE HOOF VAN DIE GENERALE STAF.

U diensbrief nr. HGS/GPR/2/2 van 30 September 1954.

DIE PRESIDENT: WETENSKAPLIKE EN NYWERHEIDNAVORSINGSRAAD.

U brief nr. C/S 5/20 van 24 Augustus 1954.

Transsuidpoolekspedisie.

Met verwysing na u bovermelde diensbrief/brief heg ek ter inligting hierby aan 'n afskrif van 'n diensbrief nr. 19/88/2 van 29 Januarie 1955 wat van die Politieke Sekretaris, Londen, ontvang is en waarin die jongste ontwikkelings in verband met die voorgestelde transsuidpoolekspedisie uiteengesit word.

Ek mag byvoeg dat die Unie se Hoë Kommissaris te Londen, in antwoord op die telegram waarna in die aanhangsel verwys word en waarin hy gevra het om inligting oor die Unie se houding in verband met die ekspedisie, meegedeel is dat, weens die ~~aanwysings~~<sup>gevolgtrekkinge</sup> van die verskillende Staatsdepartemente wat by die saak betrokke is en die Wetenskaplike en Nywerheidsnavorsingsraad dat deelneming deur hulle nie geregverdig sou wees nie, die Unie-regering tot sy spyt nie aan die ekspedisie sal kan deelneem nie.

*R. Jones*  
SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

① Sek

② *WS 16/2/55*

③ *Bere. Ant 11/2*

Distribution.

C.R.O. P.S. to S/S (2)  
Sir P. Liesching  
Sir G. Laithwaite  
Mr. Dodds-Parker  
Sir S. Garner  
Mr. Baxter  
Mr. Hamilton  
Mr. Clark  
Mr. Morley  
Mr. Busbold  
Mr. Cleary  
Mr. Ganses  
File

Foreign Office

P/S to S/S (2)  
Minister of State  
Mr. M.C.G. Man (6)

Colonial Office

P.S. to S/S (2)  
Mr. Bent

Air Ministry

P.S. to S/S (2)

Admiralty

P.S. to First Lord (2)  
Parliamentary and Financial  
Secretary

TREASURY

Mr. A.S. Drake

decision to contribute to the cost of the expedition. It would be helpful to know beforehand to what extent the Commonwealth Governments represented at the meeting would be prepared to contribute.

6. MR. NORMAN ROBERTSON confirmed that Canada's interest lay entirely in the Arctic but her experience would be willingly made available to the organisers of the Expedition. MR. MENZIES pointed out that the Australian Government already spend some £200,000 annually in their Antarctic territory and that he could not commit himself to any further expenditure by way of a contribution towards the Expedition. He would, however, consider the question further in March. In particular he would consider whether any help could be given by the R.A.A.F. MR. HOLLAND said that his Cabinet had decided in principle in favour of participation. He therefore confirmed that New Zealand would play her part but he would wish to study the financial estimates of the Expedition before committing himself in any detail. MR. SWART said that the South African Government were already spending a considerable sum on the maintenance of meteorological bases in the Prince Edward and Marion Islands and on Bouvet Island. They would be willing to consider ways in which they could help, e.g. by collaborating from their own bases in the meteorological work of the Expedition, but he doubted whether they could participate directly.

7. DR. FUCHS, the Director of the Falklands Islands Dependencies Scientific Survey, was then invited to explain the plans and objects of the Expedition in greater detail. He pointed out that this would provide a valuable series of co-ordinated scientific observations taken within the

cost of services rendered by the Admiralty and the Air Ministry was £290,000.

3. LORD SWINTON suggested that the other Commonwealth Governments represented at the meeting might care to participate in this project. If Australia and New Zealand in particular were to participate in the Expedition, their own claims in Antarctica would be strengthened. He understood that South Africa, though not possessing any territory within the Antarctic Continent, had also an interest in the scientific results that could be expected to flow from such an Expedition, especially in terms of meteorology. He recognised that Canada already had heavy commitments in the Arctic but he wondered whether some form of association of Canada with the Expedition might not be arranged.

4. LORD DE L'ISLE AND DUDLEY then said that the Expedition as planned envisaged air support by light aircraft of the Beaver type based at Vahsel Bay and McMurdo Sound. The Air Ministry did not possess these but would be willing to help in flying and in maintaining them. COMMANDER NOBLE promised that the Royal Navy would do what it reasonably could to help the Expedition. MR. LENNOX-BOYD underlined the importance of effective occupation of Antarctic territory in order to maintain a claim to sovereignty. LORD READING pointed out that the Americans recognised no claims whatsoever in Antarctica and that they had recently announced their intention to spend some \$13 million on scientific work in Antarctica which would involve setting up bases. At least one of their bases would be in the sector claimed by New Zealand.

5. LORD SWINTON said that it would be necessary to announce in Parliament the United Kingdom Government's

LORD SWINTON told the meeting that an influential body of private persons and organisations in this country had prepared plans and financial estimates for an expedition across the Antarctic Continent starting at Vahsel Bay in United Kingdom territory and finishing at McMurdo Sound in New Zealand territory. The Expedition would lie through Commonwealth territory throughout; in United Kingdom territory as far as the South Pole; thence for several hundred miles in Australian territory and finally turning eastwards into New Zealand territory. Scientific observations, which were expected to be of considerable value, would be taken throughout the course of the expedition.

2. LORD SWINTON recognised that the Australian Government had already established a permanent base within the western sector of their territory and were thus amply demonstrating effective occupation of it. On the other hand they had no base in their eastern sector. New Zealand had, he understood, not yet established themselves in any part of the Ross Dependency. He pointed out that the United Kingdom's experience in their own sector had shown that the maintenance of a claim to sovereignty within the Antarctic depended on effective occupation. Argentine and Chile were trying steadily to erode United Kingdom claims to sovereignty and the United Kingdom Government felt that a trans-Antarctic Expedition starting from a fixed base in the Falkland Islands Dependencies would greatly help them to maintain their position. Besides the undoubted scientific value of the project it would have great political value in terms of prestige which would not but strengthen our claim. The United Kingdom Government had therefore decided to donate the sum of £100,000 towards its cost. The total estimate, including all operations at both ends but not the

CONFIDENTIAL.

TRANS-ANTARCTIC EXPEDITION.

Note of a meeting held in the Commonwealth  
Relations Office on Saturday, 5th February,  
1955, at 10.0 a.m.

PRESENT:

The Rt. Hon. Viscount Swinton, G.B.E., C.H., M.C.,  
Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations  
(In the Chair)

United Kingdom

The Rt. Hon. A.T. Lennox-Boyd, M.P.,  
Secretary of State for the Colonies.

The Rt. Hon. Lord De L'Isle and Dudley, V.C.,  
Secretary of State for Air.

The Most Hon. The Marquess of Reading,  
C.B.E., M.C., T.D., Q.C.,  
Minister of State for Foreign Affairs.

Mr. A.D. Dodds-Parker, M.P.,  
Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State  
for Commonwealth Relations.

Commander Allan Noble, D.S.O., D.S.C., R.N., M.P.,  
Parliamentary and Financial Secretary,  
Admiralty.

Canada.

H.E. Mr. Norman Robertson.

Australia

The Rt. Hon. R.G. Menzies, Q.C.,  
The Prime Minister of Australia.

H.E. The Hon. Sir Thomas White, K.B.E., D.F.C., V.D.

New Zealand

The Rt. Hon. S.G. Holland, C.H.,  
The Prime Minister of New Zealand.

H.E. Mr. T.C. Webb, Q.C.

Union of South Africa

The Hon. C.R. Swart,  
Minister of Justice.

H.E. Mr. G.P. Jooste.

And Advisers

.../



CONFIDENTIAL.

TRANS-ANTARCTIC EXPEDITION.

Amendment to Note of meeting held in the  
Commonwealth Relations Office on Saturday,  
5th February, 1955, at 10 a.m.

Para. 6. Delete the penultimate sentence and insert  
the following sentence:

"MR. SWART said that the South African Govern-  
ment were already spending a considerable sum on  
the maintenance of meteorological bases in the  
Prince Edward and Marion Islands and had sent  
an expedition to Bouvet Island for the purpose  
of determining whether it was suitable for a  
meteorological station."

Commonwealth Relations Office,

16th February, 1955.

SOUTH AFRICA HOUSE,

TRAFALGAR SQUARE,

LONDON, W.C. 2.

18th February, 1955.

Confidential.

THE SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

Trans-Antarctic Expedition.

I send you four copies of a note prepared by the Commonwealth Relations Office of a meeting during the Prime Ministers' Conference to discuss the Trans-Antarctic Expedition. The amendment to the statement by the Honourable the Minister of Justice was circulated at the request of this office.

During the meeting Mr. Swart also indicated that he would be prepared to raise the question in Cabinet again if any further considerations could be produced in favour of South African participation. In discussion with Commonwealth Relations Office officials we have let it be known that the ball is now in their court and that it is up to them to take the matter further.

As forecast in my report of the 29th January, the United Kingdom have now announced the extent of their contribution to the expedition. In reply to a question in the House of Commons yesterday, the Prime Minister said that the United Kingdom Government were prepared to make a grant of £100,000 towards the cost of the expedition. Sir Winston Churchill also said that there might be other ways in which departments of the Government could help. He added that the Prime Ministers of Australia and New Zealand and the Deputy Prime Minister of South Africa were likely to bring the project to the notice of their Governments.

(Sgd.) J.G. Stewart

Political Secretary.

455  
102/2



GPOS.  
A-MAIL



UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA.  
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.  
DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

CAPE TOWN.

23-4-1955

CONFIDENTIAL.

*Handwritten initials and date:*  
J.S.  
27/4

*Handwritten:*  
MS  
2/5/55

*Handwritten:*  
① N.A.H.  
2/5/55  
2 u.c.  
3/11

*Handwritten:*  
② Bare  
14/2/55 to RA

- THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.
- THE SECRETARY FOR MINES.
- THE SECRETARY FOR TRANSPORT.
- THE CHIEF OF THE GENERAL STAFF.
- THE PRESIDENT: COUNCIL FOR SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH.

Trans-Antarctic Expedition.

With reference to my even-numbered minute of the 10th February, 1955, I attach, for your information, a copy of minute No. 19/88/2 of the 18th February, 1955, with annexures, from the Political Secretary, London, on the discussion of the proposed Trans-Antarctic Expedition during the Conference of Commonwealth Prime Ministers in London.

From the minute you will notice that the Honourable the Minister of Justice also mentioned during the meeting that he would be prepared to raise the question in the Cabinet again if any further considerations could be produced in favour of South African participation.

that the United Kingdom Government were prepared to make a grant of £100,000 towards the cost of the expedition. Sir Winston Churchill also said that there might be other ways in which departments of the Government... He added that the Prime Ministers of New Zealand and the Deputy Prime Minister of New Zealand... to bring the project to the attention of the Government.

*Handwritten signature:* B. Stanger  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

Political Secretary.

instrumente. Aangesien die Unie hoofsaaklik belangstel in die wetenskaplike sy van die ekspedisie, sal so 'n bydrae dan ook van onmiddellike belang vir die Unie wees. Die persone wat die ekspedisie reel, hoop nog, nieteenstaande bogencoemde voorstelle, dat die Unie-regering wel sal bydra tot die ekspedisie. Dr. Fuchs het my gesê (dis nog nie amptelik bekend gemaak nie) dat Nu-Seeland £50,000 vir die ekspedisie gaan gee. Australië het nog nie besluit nie. Die Verenigde Koninkryk, soos u weet, het £100,000 vir die doel gegee.

Ek het die indruk gekry dat die Britte dit besonder belangrik ag dat die Unie ook aan die ekspedisie moet deelneem. Hulle beseft dat die Unie alreeds op Marion en Prince Edward eilande meteorologiese stasies aanhou en nou oorweging skenk aan die moontlike oprigting van 'n stasie op Bouvet-eiland, maar hulle meen tog dat die Unie nog baie daarby sal baat om aan die Suidpool-ekspedisie deel te neem. Die ekspedisie sal in Februarie 1956 begin en dit word veronderstel dat dit in November 1957 ten einde sal loop. Dit inligting wat die Unie gedurende hierdie tyd kan bekom, sal vir die Unie se meteorologiese dienste van baie waarde wees.

Ek beseft dat die finansiële aspek van die ekspedisie op die oomblik die swaarste weeg by die Britte, maarek meen tog dat dit die Unie op wetenskaplike en politieke gebied sal baat as dit aan die ekspedisie deelneem. Dit kan moontlik aan die wêreld toon dat die Unie belang het by die Suidpool-streek en dat die Unie ook geraadpleeg moet word wanneer hierdie gebied ter sprake kom.

(Get.) J.J. Becker

6 April 1955.

Die Voorgestelde Ekspedisie na die Suidpool.

Gedurende 'n gesprek met dr. Fuchs (Britse wetenskaplike en navorser) vandag, het ek verneem dat hy deur middel van die Statebondskantoor en die Britse Hoë Kommissaris in die Unie, weer die Unieregering gaan nader om by te dra tot die voorgestelde ekspedisie na die Suidpool wat deur die Statebondslande onderneem gaan word. Dit is nou besluit om 'n voorlopige ekspedisie die einde van die jaar na die Suidpool-streek te stuur om reëlings te tref vir die werklike ekspedisie wat, soos nou voorgestel word, in Februarie 1956 van stapel gestuur gaan word.

Dr. Fuchs wil baie graag hê dat die Unie op een of ander manier moet deelneem aan hierdie ekspedisie (Februarie 1956). Hy is bevrees dat as die Unie nie aan die ekspedisie deelneem nie, dit nie waardevolle inligting wat vir die Unie se meteorologiese dienste van ontsaglike waarde sal wees, sal kan bekom nie. Hy meen dat die Suidpool-streek vir die Unie van onmiddellike belang is en dat die Unie skaars kan weier om daadwerklike belang in hierdie streek te stel.

Die voorstel wat dr. Fuchs nou aan die Unie-regering gaan maak deur middel van die Statebondskantoor, sal min of meer op die volgende neerkom:

Indien die Unie-regering nie bereid is om geldelike steun aan die ekspedisie te verleen nie, hoop hy dat die Unie moontlik kan reel om

- (1) een of twee goed gekwalifiseerde persone in die Unie se meteorologiese dienste vry te stel om deel te neem aan die ekspedisie. Dit sal vir die ekspedisie van groot waarde wees indien hulle sulke persone van die Unie kan kry aangesien hulle moeilikheid ondervind om geskikte persone vir meteorologiese navorsing gedurende die ekspedisie te kry;
- (2) meteorologiese instrumente en ander uitrusting wat nodig is op so 'n ekspedisie tydelik beskikbaar te stel vir die ekspedisie. Die persone wat die ekspedisie reel, ondervind moeilikheid om die nodige uitrusting in die hande te kry. Die uitrusting is ontsaglik duur en indien hulle dit "te leen" kan kry, sal dit groot besparing meebring;
- (3) aan die moontlikheid van 'n ander voorstel wat dr. Fuchs gemaak het, twyfel ek. Hy meen ook dat die ekspedisie besonder daarby sal baat indien die Unie-regering besluit om 'n vliegtuig (met of sonder meteorologiese instrumente) met bemanning beskikbaar te stel vir die ekspedisie. Brandstof sal deur die ekspedisie verskaf word.

Hy het ook nog gesê dat indien die Unie-regering nie aan die bogenoemde voorstelle kan voldoen nie, die Unie moontlik nog kan oorweeg om 'n bedrag van sê £5,000 of £6,000 beskikbaar te stel vir die aankoop van meteorologiese

KUGPOS.  
AIR MAIL

102/2



UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA.  
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.



DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.  
DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

WS  
3/5/55

VERTROULIK.

29-4-1955

- ✓ DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.
- ✓ DIE SEKRETARIS VAN MYNWESE.
- ✓ DIE SEKRETARIS VAN VERVOER.
- ✓ DIE HOOF VAN DIE GENERALE STAF.
- ✓ DIE PRESIDENT: WETENSKAPLIKE EN NYWERHEIDNAVORSINGSRAAD.

*Die o/s. van die vorige stasie is aan u gestuur.*

Transsuidpoolekspedisie.

*N.A. 2/5 29/4  
H.A.  
4 u  
Jms  
3/5*

Met verwysing na my eendersgenommerde diensbrief van 23 April 1955, heg ek ter inligting hierby aan 'n afskrif van 'n memorandum oor 'n gesprek wat 'n lid van die personeel van die Unie se Hoë Kommissaris met dr. V.E. Fuchs, wat as leier van die ekspedisie sal optree, gehad het.

(1) een of twee goed gekwalifiseerde persone in die Unie se meteorologiese diens te stel om deel te neem aan die ekspedisie. Dit sal vir die ekspedisie van groot waarde wees indien hulle sulke persone van die Unie kry asgesien hulle moontlikheid ondersoek om sulke persone vir meteorologiese doeleindes te gebruik.

*R. Jones*  
SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

*Bie*  
*9/5*  
(2) meteorologiese instrumente en ander uitrusting wat nodig is op so 'n ekspedisie tydelik beskikbaar te stel vir die ekspedisie. Die persone van die ekspedisie reël, ondervind moontlikheid om die noodsaarige uitrusting in die hande te kry. Die uitrusting is ontsaglik duur en indien hierdie "ste leen" kan kry, sal dit groot besparing betyging.

(3) aan die moontlikheid van 'n besoek wat dr. Fuchs gemaak het, twyfel ek. Hy meen ook dat die ekspedisie besonder daarby sal baat indien die Unie-regering besluit om 'n vliegtuig (met of sonder meteorologiese instrumente) met bemanning beskikbaar te stel vir die ekspedisie. Brandstof sal deur die ekspedisie verskaf word.

Hy het ook nog gesê dat indien die Unie-regering nie aan die bogenoemde voorstelle kan voldoen nie, die Unie moontlik nog kan oorweeg om 'n bedrag van sê £5,000 of £6,000 beskikbaar te stel vir die aankoop van meteorologiese

is nog in sy beginstadium, en word deur die geweldige  
dik ysbedekking bemoeilik, maar dit behoort nie te  
menslike vermoë te wees om uiteindelik hierdie moeilik-  
heid die hoof te bied nie.

5. Algemene wetenskaplike belangrikheid.

Sonder om op die besonderhede van die verskillende  
wetenskaplike dissiplines in te gaan, mag gesê word dat as  
gevolg van die I.O.J. is al veel van groot belang opgelewer  
en daar word in Antarktika met navorsing in die volgende  
rigtings teen 'n steeds toenemende tempo voortgegaan:

Biologie

Geofisika

Seismologie

Hidrografie

Geologie en

Oseanografie.

*Handwritten notes:*  
12/11/42  
12/11/42  
12/11/42

*Handwritten initials:*  
AGB  
6/2

AGB/TIC

Die I.O.J. is 'n belangrike bydrae tot die  
wetenskaplike kennis van die Antarktika.  
Die I.O.J. is 'n belangrike bydrae tot die  
wetenskaplike kennis van die Antarktika.  
Die I.O.J. is 'n belangrike bydrae tot die  
wetenskaplike kennis van die Antarktika.

By hierdie tyd het gesê dat Antarktika die  
wetenskaplike kennis van die Antarktika.  
By hierdie tyd het gesê dat Antarktika die  
wetenskaplike kennis van die Antarktika.

"I have consistently advocated for a number of years the establishment of stations ..... on the Antarctic continent, to be established by international co-operation. The best form of this co-operation would be for South Africa and Australia each to establish a station working co-operation and then later the countries of South America might join. This plan might well eventuate if South Africa would lead the way by establishing a station in the African section of Antarctica".

4. Kommerisiële potensiaaliteite.

(a) Walvisnywerheid.

Die sogenaamde „Afrika“-sektor van Antarktika strek vanaf  $20^{\circ}$ W tot by  $45^{\circ}$ O, en algemeen erken as die sektor wat die rykste walvisgronde bevat. In 1956/57 is 382,000 ton walvis-olie uit die Antarktiese walvisgronde genees. Die Unie se deel hiervan is om en by 9,000 ton, wat die opbrengs is van sogenaamde „off shore“ bedrywighede op hierdie gebied.

(b) Minerale-bronne.

Daar word algemeen erken dat die minerale-bronne van die Suidpoolvasteland baie groot is, maar die ontginning daarvan sal ongetwyfeld uiters moeilik wees, tensy nuwe tegnieke, gebaseer bv. op die aanwending van kernkrag, ontwerp word.

Die Russe het onlangs bekend gemaak dat hulle enorme steenkool-lae in die gebied tussen  $10^{\circ}$ O en  $120^{\circ}$ O ontdek. In dieselfde gebied kom daar ook volgens verslagte, neerslae yster- en gouderts en diamant-pype voor. Die soek na minerale is nog



is a long series of observations made at one or two permanent stations.

The Chief problem of applied meteorology is the provision of long-range or seasonal forecasts. Droughts and wet seasons are departures from a general climatological mean and it is the general opinion of the meteorologists that such variations from the average are not just accidental variations confined to single localities, but that they are local manifestations of some change in the general circulation of the atmosphere. If they are to be foreseen we must have a much more detailed knowledge of the air and its movement in all parts of the world. Each year we are obtaining more and more information from the land and to some extent from the sea, but there are still large areas from which no reliable data are available and the chief of these is Antarctica. The methods of approach to long-range forecasting is to examine the records of the past and compare the conditions year by year at places in all parts of the world. This is obviously only possible when the observations in any one place extend over a sufficiently long period for the average conditions to be ascertained, from which the seasonal variations can be determined ..... It is for this reason that a long series of observations taken in the same place is so urgently required from the Antarctic."

Hierdie kommentaar is veer die aanvang van die I.G.J. gelewer, maar die belangrike rol wat die Unie op hierdie gebied mag speel, blyk duidelik uit die volgende uittreksel:

gebreklig. Soos die Weerburo die saak twaalf jaar gelede gestel het: "Very little is known of the form of the weather sequences which develop and travel across the temperate belt of the southern hemisphere. These weather sequences exercise a profound effect on the weather of South America, South Africa, Australia and New Zealand, and an intensive investigation of these sequences would contribute much to meteorological knowledge with consequent improvement in the reliability of weather forecasts". Betroubare en akkurate weervoorspellings vir die beer, die vlieënier en die skeepskaptein beteken dikwels die verskil tussen sukses in 'n onderneming, en 'n volslae mislukking.

Gegewens wat vir die weerkundige van nut is, mag algemeen gesproke in twee klasse verdeel:

- (a) lang-termyn, dit wil sê, onafgebroke rekords ten opsigte van een stasie oor 'n tydperk van 30 of meer jare. Hierdie gegewens is veral waardevol vir die vasstelling van die gemiddelde weertoestande en derhalwe algemene weeromstandighede;
- (b) sinopties, wat bestaan uit gegewens vanuit 'n goedverspreide netwerk, waarnemingsstasies oor 'n betreklik kort tydperk. Hierdie inligting is noodsaaklik vir korttermynweervoorspelling.

In noue verband hiermee staan die kommentaar van Sir George Simpson, van die Britse Weerburo: "As the result of observations made on a large number of Antarctic expeditions we have now a fairly complete idea of the general meteorological conditions holding around the coast of the Antarctic continent. Further spasmodic observations will add little to that general knowledge; what is now required

Falkland Islands are the key to the maritime control of this area, and the three major fleet actions fought in two world wars by squadrons based on Port Stanley have demonstrated this point in the most convincing manner. The fact that in 1941, when the Second World War was by no means won, Great Britain was prepared to divert men and ships for the purpose of denying access to enemy or an unfriendly power to the Dependencies shows that the War Cabinet were fully aware of the importance of this region. It must therefore be ensured that the south side of Drake Passage remains in friendly hands.

This interest is shared also by the United States. The Panama Canal is not, as was proved by German submarine warfare in the Caribbean, invulnerable, and Drake Passage and the Straits of Magellan provide the only alternatives to the use of the Canal, should this be blocked in time of war.

Ontwikkelings op die gebied van onder-see-vervoer, as gevolg van die aanwending van kernkragsaangedrewe motore, versterk die Minister se argumente. In hierdie verband dien daarop gewys te word dat die beste onder-see roete tussen Oos en Wes om die Kaap lei.

Dit wil dus voorkom dat of Antarktika heeltemal gedomilitariseer moet word (wat 'n basiese doel van die voorgestelde verdrag is) of daar toegestaan moet word dat voldoende middels bestaan om vyandige basisse te "neutraliseer".

Die noodsaaklikheid vir akkurate weervoerwering is ook 'n belangrike faktor wat verdediging betref.

### 3. Meteorologiese belangrikheid.

Tot betreklik onlangs was kennis van die lugstroming en van hoe die weer in die verre suide ontstaan het, maar

stratosphere aircraft which will be appearing in the next few decades will make nothing of the distance involved. Population centres in the southern hemisphere are unlikely, for some time, to provide commercial justification for such an air route, but newer types of aircraft may overcome these objections. When they do, the Antarctic continent may well leap into a new prominence."

Daar sal ook othou word dat die Russe voornemens is om binnekort twee nuwe stasies op Antarktika te stig, een (Lazarev) op die lengtegraad  $10^{\circ}$ O, en die ander (Bellinghausen) op  $50^{\circ}$ , albei op die kus self. Hierdie twee stasies sal met die bestaande Russiese Suidpoolstasies deur lug-, land- en see-vervoer verbind word. Die afstand tussen Lazarev en Bellinghausen is om en by 2,000 myl, en tussen Bellinghausen en die naaste Suid-Amerikaanse stad (Punta Arenas - net anderkant die sogenaamde Drake Passage) 1,200 myl.

## 2. Militêre belangrikheid.

Ons Minister in Buenos Aires het soos volg geskryf:

"The strategic importance of the Falkland Islands Dependencies was convincingly demonstrated during the last war (Tweede Wêreldoorlog); for military purposes they cannot be treated as less than an integral part of the Falkland Islands themselves. The British naval base at Port Stanley is of importance in time of war in keeping open the South Atlantic trade routes from which Britain draws much of her food and a considerable proportion of her raw materials. The East and ourselves might well be in an embarrassing position in any war in which the ports of the East and West coasts of South America were not kept open. The

Strategiese Belangrikheid van Antarktika.1. Lugverbindings.

Sover terug as 1944 het die lugministerie van die Verenigde Koninkryk besluit dat "the Antarctic, if suitably developed, might make possible an air route from the United Kingdom to Australia and the Pacific via South Africa. This would probably require the establishment of staging points on the Prince Edward Islands and Macquarie Island, as well as at several points on the Antarctic Continent. Such a route could indeed be of first-rate importance if the main Empire route to the East was broken by enemy occupation or domination of India or of some other essential link".

Met die verelapping van internasionale spanning wat die staakvuur van 1945 gevolg het, het belang in die idee gekwyn, maar verwikkelinge op internasionale politieke gebied wat sedertdien ingetree het, dwing die noukeurigste studie van die moontlikhede van die gebied in hierdie opsig af.

Dit moet nie uit die oog verloor word nie dat Antarktika so te sê, op ons drumpel lê. Koningin Maudeland lê slegs 2500 myl ten suide van Kaapstad - vier uur se vliegtyd vir 'n moderne spuitmangedrewe vliegtuig, en baie minder vir 'n projektiel.

One Minister in Buenos Aires het hom onlangs as volg uitgelaat:

"Just as the shortest route from North America to Asia is over the North Pole, so the 'great circle' route for air communication between Australia and New Zealand and the South American countries is over the Antarctic continent. Flying conditions in the Antarctic are on the whole, good, and the long-range sub-

is nog in sy beginstadium, en word deur die geweldige  
dik ysbedekking bemoeilik, maar dit behoort nie bo  
menslike vermoë te wees om uiteindelik hierdie moeilik-  
heid die hoof te bied nie.

5. Algemene wetenskaplike belangrikheid.

Sonder om op die besonderhede van die verskillende  
wetenskaplike dissiplines in te gaan, mag gesê word dat as  
gevolg van die I.S.J. is al veel van groot belang opgelewer  
en daar word in Antarktika met navorsing in die volgende  
rigtings teen 'n steeds toenemende tempo voortgesaan:

Biologie

Geofisika

Seismologie

Hidrografie

Geologie en

Oseanografie.

... van die Antarktiese Oossee. ...  
... van die Antarktiese Oossee is die enigste  
... van die Antarktiese Oossee is die enigste  
... van die Antarktiese Oossee is die enigste  
... van die Antarktiese Oossee is die enigste  
... van die Antarktiese Oossee is die enigste

6/2.

... word dit die ...  
... word dit die ...  
... word dit die ...  
... word dit die ...  
... word dit die ...

... word dit die ...  
... word dit die ...  
... word dit die ...  
... word dit die ...  
... word dit die ...

"I have consistently advocated for a number of years the establishment of stations ..... on the Antarctic continent, to be established by international co-operation. The best form of this co-operation would be for South Africa and Australia each to establish a station working co-operation and then later the countries of South America might join. This plan might well eventuate if South Africa would lead the way by establishing a station in the African section of Antarctica".

4. Kommerisiale potensiaaliteite.

(a) Walvisnywerheid.

Die sogenaamde „Afrika“-sektor van Antarktika strek vanaf 20°W tot by 45°O, en algemeen erken as die sektor wat die rykste walvisgronde bevat. In 1956/57 is 382,000 ton walvis-olie uit die Antarktiese walvisgronde geneem. Die Unie se deel hiervan is om en by 9,000 ton, wat die opbrengs is van sogenaamde „off shore“ bedrywighede op hierdie gebied.

(b) Minerale-bronne.

Daar word algemeen erken dat die minerale-bronne van die Suidpoolvasteland baie groot is, maar die ontginning daarvan sal ongetwyfeld uiters moeilik wees, tensy nuwe tegnieke, gebaseer bv. op die aanwending van kernkrag, ontwerp word.

Die Russe het onlangs bekend gemaak dat hulle enorme steenkool-lae in die gebied tussen 10°O en 120°O ontdek. In dieselfde gebied kom daar ook volgens persberigte, neerslae yster- en gouderts en diamant-pype voor. Die soek na minerale is nog

is a long series of observations made at one or two permanent stations.

The Chief problem of applied meteorology is the provision of long-range or seasonal forecasts. Droughts and wet seasons are departures from a general climatological mean and it is the general opinion of the meteorologists that such variations from the average are not just accidental variations confined to single localities, but that they are local manifestations of some change in the general circulation of the atmosphere. If they are to be foreseen we must have a much more detailed knowledge of the air and its movement in all parts of the world. Each year we are obtaining more and more information from the land and to some extent from the sea, but there are still large areas from which no reliable data are available and the chief of these is Antarctica. The methods of approach to long-range forecasting is to examine the records of the past and compare the conditions year by year at places in all parts of the world. This is obviously only possible when the observations in any one place extend over a sufficiently long period for the average conditions to be ascertained, from which the seasonal variations can be determined ..... It is for this reason that a long series of observations taken in the same place is so urgently required from the Antarctic.

Hierdie kommentaar is voor die aanvang van die I.G.J. gelewer, maar die belangrike rol wat die Unie op hierdie gebied mag speel, blyk duidelik uit die volgende uittreksel:



gebrekkig. Soos die Weerburo die saak twaalf jaar gelede gestel het: "Very little is known of the form of the weather sequences which develop and travel across the temperate belt of the southern hemisphere. These weather sequences exercise a profound effect on the weather of South America, South Africa, Australia and New Zealand, and an intensive investigation of these sequences would contribute much to meteorological knowledge with consequent improvement in the reliability of weather forecasts". Betroubare en akkurate weervoorspellings vir die boer, die vlieënier, en die skeepkaptein beteken dikwels die verskil tussen sukses in 'n onderneming, en 'n volkome mislukking.

Gegewens wat vir die weerkundige van nut is, mag algemeen gesproke in twee klasse verdeel:

- (a) lang-tersyn, dit wil sê, onafgebroke rekords ten opsigte van een staats oor 'n tydperk van 30 of meer jare. Hierdie gegewens is veral waardevol vir die vaststelling van die gemiddelde weertoestande en derhalwe algemene weerneigings;
- (b) sinopties, wat bestaan uit gegewens vanuit 'n goedverspreide netwerk, waarnemingsstasies oor 'n betreklik kort tydperk. Hierdie inligting is noodsaaklik vir kortterynweervoorspelling.

In noue verband hiermee staan die kommentaar van Sir George Simpson, van die Britse Weerburo:

"As the result of observations made on a large number of Antarctic expeditions we have now a fairly complete idea of the general meteorological conditions holding around the coast of the Antarctic continent. Further sporadic observations will add little to that general knowledge; what is now required

Falkland Islands are the key to the maritime control of this area, and the three major fleet actions fought in two world wars by squadrons based on Port Stanley have demonstrated this point in the most convincing manner. The fact that in 1943, when the Second World War was by no means won, Great Britain was prepared to divert men and ships for the purpose of denying access to enemy or an unfriendly power to the Dependencies shows that the War Cabinet were fully aware of the importance of this region. It must therefore be ensured that the south side of Drake Passage remains in friendly hands.

This interest is shared also by the United States. The Panama Canal is not, as was proved by German submarine warfare in the Caribbean, invulnerable, and Drake Passage and the Straits of Magellan provide the only alternatives to the use of the Canal, should this be blocked in time of war.

Ontwikkelings op die gebied van onder-see-vervoer, as gevolg van die aanwending van kernkrag-aangedrewe motors, versterk die Minister se argumente. In hierdie verband dien daarop gewys te word dat die beste onder-see roete tussen Oos en Wes oor die Kaap lei.

Dit wil dus voorkom dat of Antarktika heeltemal gedomilitariseer moet word (wat 'n basiese doel van die voorgestelde verdrag is) of daar toegesien moet word dat voldoende middels bestaan om vyandige basisse te "neutraliseer".

Die noodsaaklikheid vir akkurate weervoorspelling is ook 'n belangrike faktor wat verdediging betref.

### 3. Meteorologiese belangrikheid.

Tot betreklik onlange was kennis van die lugstroming en van hoe die weer in die verre suide ontstaan het, maar

stratosphere aircraft which will be appearing in the next few decades will make nothing of the distance involved. Population centres in the southern hemisphere are unlikely, for some time, to provide commercial justification for such an air route, but newer types of aircraft may overcome these objections. When they do, the Antarctic continent may well leap into a new prominence."

Daar sal ook onthou word dat die Russevoornemens is om binnekort twee nuwe stasies op Antarktika te stig, een (Lazarev) op die lengtegraad  $10^{\circ}$ , en die ander (Bellinghausen) op  $80^{\circ}$ , albei op die kus self. Hierdie twee stasies sal met die bestaande Russiese Suidpoolstasies deur lug-, land- en see-vervoer verbind word. Die afstand tussen Lazarev en Bellinghausen is om en by 2,000 myl, en tussen Bellinghausen en die naaste Suid-Amerikaanse stad (Punta Arenas - net anderkant die sogenaamde Drake Passage) 1,200 myl.

## 2. Militêre belangrikheid.

One Minister in Buenos Aires het soos volg geskryf:  
"The strategic importance of the Falkland Islands Dependencies was convincingly demonstrated during the last war (Tweede Wêreldoorlog); for military purposes they cannot be treated as less than an integral part of the Falkland Islands themselves. The British naval base at Port Stanley is of importance in time of war in keeping open the South Atlantic trade routes from which Britain draws much of her food and a considerable proportion of her raw materials. The West and ourselves might well be in an embarrassing position in any war in which the ports of the East and West coasts of South America were not kept open. The

102/2/7.

Strategiese Belangrikheid van Antarktika.

1. Luftverbindings.

Soortgelyk aan die besluit van die Britse Kabinets-Comitee in 1944 het die lugministerie van die Verenigde Koninkryk besluit dat "the Antarctic, if suitably developed, might make possible an air route from the United Kingdom to Australia and the Pacific via South Africa. This would probably require the establishment of staging points on the Prince Edward Islands and Macquarie Island, as well as at several points on the Antarctic Continent. Such a route could indeed be of first-rate importance if the main Empire route to the East was broken by enemy occupation or domination of India or of some other essential link".

Met die verslapping van internasionale spanning wat die staakvuur van 1945 gevolg het, het belang in die idee gekwyn, maar verwickelinge op internasionale politieke gebied wat sedertdien ingestree het, dwing die noukeurige studie van die moontlikhede van die gebied in hierdie opsig af.

Dit moet nie uit die oog verloor word nie dat Antarktika so te sê, op ons druppel lê. Koninkin Maudeland lê slegs 2500 myl ten suide van Kaapstad - vier uur se vliegtyd vir 'n moderne spuitangedrewe vliegtuig, en baie minder vir 'n projektiel.

One Minister in Buenos Aires het hom onlangs as volg uitgelaat:

"Just as the shortest route from North America to Asia is over the North Pole, so the 'great circle' route for air communication between Australia and New Zealand and the South American countries is over the Antarctic continent. Flying conditions in the Antarctic are on the whole, good, and the long-range sub-



45-5



UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA.  
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

102/2/7

Departement van Buitelandse Sake.  
Department of External Affairs.

PRETORIA.

1 Mei 1959.

*Beste Jan,*

Ingeval dit nog nie onder jou aandag gebring is nie, wil ek jou net sê dat ons so pas vanuit Kaapstad verwittig is dat die Kabinet besluit het dat in die toekoms hierdie Departement die verantwoordelikheid vir Suidpoolaangeleenthede sal moet dra.

Hoe hierdie besluit uitgevoer moet word is nog onseker. Daar word op die oomblik op die saak ingegaan, en sodra meer duidelikheid bereik word, sal ~~ek~~<sup>ons</sup> weer oorleg met jou pleeg.

*Beste groete,  
Chris Naudé.*

Mnr. J.J. Kitshoff,  
Waarnemende Sekretaris van Handel en Nywerheid,  
PRETORIA.

*Bele  
Suidpool-lee*

volg uit sluit:

of air in keeping open the South Atlantic trade routes  
"Just as the shortest route from North America  
to Asia is over the North Pole, so the 'great circle'  
route for air communication between Australia and New  
Zealand and the South American countries is over the  
Antarctic continent. Flying conditions in the Antarctic  
are on the whole, good, and the long-range sub-

4/33.

Department of Information and  
Department of External Affairs

POSTALIA.

Mnr. Keller.

1 Mei 1959.

36365.

26-5-1959

*Best Jan,*

Ingeval dit nog nie onder jou aandag gebring  
DIE SEKRETARIS VAN VERVOER,

is nie, wil ek jou hier by jou aan die vanuit Komgetad  
verwittig is dat die Kabinet besluit het dat in die toe-

SPESIALE KOMITEE VIR ANTARKTIESE NAVORSING  
(SOKR): A. 15/114 VAN 6 MAART 1959.

Suidpoelangelantende sal moet oop.

Die Kommissie beveel aan die oordrag van die werksaamhede  
verbonde aan die Spesiale Komitee vir Antarktiese Navorsing  
wat onder die departement van Handel en Nywerheid  
resorteer, aan u departement, met ingang van 1 Oktober  
1958.

As u wens om verdere inligting te ontvang, sal ek weer  
verleë tot u gloop.

*Best gawe,*  
G. N. van der WERWE

SEKRETARIS: STAATSDIENSKOMMISSIE.

*Bl. Kischoff,*  
Sekretaris van Handel en Nywerheid,

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

Afskrif vir u inligting.

*Best gawe,*  
SEKRETARIS: STAATSDIENSKOMMISSIE.

Hierby word die werksaamhede van die  
Komitee aan Vervoer oorgedra. Britelantse  
sake ei die verantwoordelike toe.  
Suidpoel-sake is aan hulle toevertoon.

*Best.*  
28/5/59.

*Response  
Vorige  
stukke  
asb  
Bl.  
27/5*

*Bl.  
27/5*

435

*Reg*

AAN SEKRETARIS  
VAN E V B  
K.576 29.6.59 2.42

*Bie*  
*29/7/59*

U P.507. DU PLESSIS VAN PLANKTON STEL VOLGENDE WOOR -  
•UNION NOT VITALLY CONCERNED AS ANTARCTIC OPERATIONS BY  
UNION WHALING COMPANIES HAVE BEEN TERMINATED AND FACTORY SHIP  
SOLD. UNION WHALING COMMISSIONER WAS NOT IN FAVOUR OF ANY  
INCREASE IN QUOTA ABOVE 15,000 UNITS AND WOULD, IN FACT, HAVE  
SUPPORTED A REDUCTION. CONSIDER THAT UNION SHOULD ABSTAIN  
FROM VOTING BECAUSE IT IS NOT OF OPINION THAT THE SCIENTIFIC  
EVIDENCE AVAILABLE TO DATE IS SUCH AS TO JUSTIFY SUPPORT BEING  
LENT TO AN INCREASE IN QUOTA AT THIS STAGE•.  
BVDW

LV Bvdw 29/6

SEKRETARIS: STAATSDIENSKOMMISSIE. *Chris Naudé*

*Mr. J. M. Kitchhoff,*  
Wesensende Sekretaris van Handel en Nywerheid,  
JANAGRIA.

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

Afakrif vir u inligting.

*Bie*  
*29/7/59*

*Bie*

*Chris Naudé*  
SEKRETARIS: STAATSDIENSKOMMISSIE.

*0/8/59*

Hierby word die werksaamhede van die  
Komitee aan Vervoer oorgedra. Buitelandse  
sake ei die verantwoordelike toe.  
Swisspoel-sake is dan trulle toeviertra.

*29/5/59*



455  
AAN E V B

CAN SEKRETARIS

P 507. 29.6.59. 8.37.

*Bev*  
*100 8/1*  
L VERKRY ASB PLANKTON SE KOMMENTAAR EN AANBEVELINGS SO GOU  
MOONTLIK OOR VOLGENDE KAS<sup>E</sup>EL WAT VAN OPPOSITELY, LONDEN ONTVANG  
IS

WHALING COMMISSION.

FIVE POWERS CONCERNED IN ANTARCTIC WHALING HAVE BEEN UNABLE  
TO REACH AGREEMENT ON ALLOCATION AMONGST THEMSELVES OF <sup>15,000</sup>~~10,000~~  
TONS BLUE WHALE UNIT LIMIT AGREED BY COMMISSION AT LAST SESSION.  
IN AN EFFORT TO KEEP COMMISSION INTACT, CANADA SUPPORTED BY  
DENMARK PROPOSED INCREASING LIMIT TO 16,000 TONS PROVIDED  
~~COUNTRIES~~<sup>COUNTRIES</sup> CONCERNED WITHDREW THEIR NOTICES TO WITHDRAW FROM CON-  
VENTION AND AGREED A BASIS TO DIVIDE THIS LARGER QUANTITY AMONG  
THEMSELVS. FOUR COUNTRIES, CANADA, DENMARK, ICELAND AND JAPAN  
SAID THEY WERE IN FAVOUR OF THIS PROCEDURE, UNITED KINGDOM AND  
SOVIET REPUBLIC SAID THEY WOULD NOT OBJECT, NEW ZEALAND OBJECTED  
AND THE UNITED STATES SAID THEY FELT CONSTRAINED TO OBJECT,  
REMAINING COUNTRIES ABSTAINED. ON A MOTION BY UNITED STATES,  
COMMISSION WAS THEREUPON ADJOURNED UNTIL TUESDAY 30TH JUNE TO  
ENABLE THE ~~TREB~~<sup>H</sup>COUNTRIES CONCERNED IN WITHDRAWAL TO RECONSIDER  
THEIR POSITION. MOST EXPERTS ON SCIENTIFIC COMMITTEE <sup>E</sup>ARX NOT  
IN FAVOUR OF THIS INCREASE, BUT THE NETHERLANDS CONSIDER THE  
EVIDENCE AT LEAST IN SO FAR AS FIN WHALES ARE CONCERNED IS NOT  
~~XXXXXXXXXXXX~~ SUFFICIENTLY CLEAR FOR A DEFINITE RECOMMENXATION.  
THERE IS REASON TO BELIEVE THAT IF THE BLUE WHALE LIMIT IS IN-  
CREASED AS SUGESTED THE THREE COUNTRIES WILL EITHER WTHDRAW (?)  
THI  
THEIR NOTICE OR IF TIME DOES NOT PERMIT RE-ENTER CONVENTION.  
PLEASE INSTRUCT NOT LATER THAN TUESDAY, STAND TO BE TAKEN ON  
PROPOSAL TO INCREASE LIMIT TO 16,000 TONS.

DIE WOORD •TONS• MOET VERMOEDELIK •UNITS• WEES. ANTWOORD  
MOET MORE IN LONDEN WEES. DRA DUS MAAR TELEFONIES OOR VAN MNR  
DU PLESSIS EN ANTWOORD NOG VANOGGEND.

CVR

*dw 29/6*

# SUID-AFRIKAANSE POLISIE VOORSIENINGSFONDS SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE PROVIDENT FUND.

BYDRAES SOOS OP 1.1.1955.  
CONTRIBUTIONS AS AT 1.1.1955.

BLANKES/EUROPEANS.

NIE-BLANKES/NON-EUROPEANS.

XCEL PTA.

Lewensvoordele/Life Benefits		Uitkeringsvoordele/Endowment Benefits.				Uitkeringsvoordele/Endowment Benefits.					
Ouderdom volgende verjaardag. Age next birthday	Maandelikse bydrae per £100 voordeel. Monthly contribution per £100 benefit.	Ouderdom volgende verjaardag. Age next birthday.	Maandelikse bydrae per £100 voordeel betaalbaar op vroeëre afsterwe of op ouderdom :— Monthly contribution per £100 benefit payable on prior death or at age :—				Ouderdom volgende verjaardag. Age next birthday.	Maandelikse bydrae per £50 voordeel betaalbaar op vroeëre afsterwe of op ouderdom :— Monthly contribution per £50 benefit payable on prior death or at age :—			
	1s. 9d.		45	50	55	58		45	50	55	58
			s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.		s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.
17	1 10										
18	1 10										
19	1 11										
20	1 11										
21	2 0	17	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.					
22	2 1	18	4 6	3 7	3 0	2 9	19	2 7	2 2	1 11	1 10
23	2 1	19	4 8	3 9	3 2	2 10	20	2 9	2 4	2 0	1 10
24	2 2	20	4 11	4 0	3 4	2 11					
25	2 3	21	5 3	4 2	3 5	3 1	21	2 11	2 5	2 1	1 11
26	2 4	22	5 6	4 4	3 7	3 2	22	3 0	2 6	2 2	2 0
27	2 5	23	5 10	4 7	3 9	3 4	23	3 2	2 7	2 3	2 1
28	2 6	24	6 3	4 10	3 11	3 6	24	3 5	2 9	2 4	2 2
29	2 7	25	6 8	5 1	4 2	3 7	25	3 7	2 10	2 5	2 3
30	2 8	26	7 1	5 5	4 4	3 9	26	3 10	3 0	2 6	2 4
31	2 10	27	7 7	5 8	4 7	3 11	27	4 1	3 2	2 8	2 5
32	2 11	28	8 2	6 0	4 9	4 2	28	4 4	3 4	2 9	2 6
33	3 0	29	8 9	6 5	5 0	4 4	29	4 8	3 6	2 10	2 7
34	3 2	30	9 6	6 10	5 3	4 7	30	5 0	3 9	3 0	2 8
35	3 3	31	10 4	7 3	5 7	4 10	31	5 5	3 11	3 2	2 10
36	3 5	32	11 3	7 9	5 11	5 1	32	5 11	4 2	3 4	2 11
37	3 7	33	12 4	8 4	6 3	5 4	33	6 5	4 6	3 6	3 1
38	3 8	34	13 8	9 0	6 7	5 7	34	7 1	4 10	3 8	3 2
39	3 10	35	15 3	9 8	7 0	5 11	35	7 11	5 2	3 10	3 4
40	4 0	36					36		5 7	4 1	3 7
41	4 2	37		10 6	7 6	6 4	37		6 0	4 4	3 9
42	4 5	38		11 5	8 0	6 8	38		6 7	4 8	3 11
43	4 7	39		12 7	8 7	7 1	39		7 3	5 0	4 2
44	4 9	40		13 10	9 3	7 7	40		8 0	5 4	4 5
45	5 0	41		15 5	9 11	8 1	41			5 9	4 9
46	5 3	42					42			6 2	5 1
47	5 6	43			10 9	8 8	43			6 9	5 5
48	5 9	44			11 8	9 4	44			7 5	5 10
49	6 0	45			12 10	10 1	45			8 3	6 4
50	6 4	46			14 2	11 0	46				6 11
51	6 8	47			15 9	12 0	47				7 7
52	7 0	48					48				8 5
53	7 4										
54	7 8										
55	8 1										

Bydraes vir £100 voordele is tweemaal dié van £50 voordele.  
Contributions for £100 benefits are twice those of £50 benefits.

# Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie Voorsieningsfonds

Die huidige Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie Voorsieningsfonds het op 1 November 1936 as gevolg van die samestelling van die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie Voorsieningsfonds; Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie Addisionele Onderstand Voorsieningsfonds; Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie Vroue Voorsieningsfonds en Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie Skenkingsonderstandsfonds met 'n kapitale bedrag van £167,634 tot stand gekom.

Die Fonds is vanaf 30 Junie 1937 elke vyf jaar deur die aktuarisse gewaardeer en die volgende syfers toon die stand van die Fonds en bonus aanbeveel by elke waardasie aan:

Datum	Bedrag van die Fonds	Bonus aanbeveel
30.6.1937	£ 186,566	10/- % op uitkeringsvoordele.
30.6.1942	£ 407,368	10/- % op uitkeringsvoordele.
30.6.1947	£ 859,757	10/- % lewens- en uitkeringsvoordele.
30.6.1952	£1,972,635	15/- % op lewens- en uitkeringsvoordele.
30.6.1957	£3,836,645	25/- % op lewens- en uitkeringsvoordele.

Hierdie merkwaardige vooruitgang is te danke aan die getroue ondersteuning wat die Fonds nog altyd van die lede van die Fonds se Uitvoerende Komitee en al die ander lede van die Mag en Gevangensdiens geniet het en aan die gesonde en veilige beleggingsbeleid wat steeds gevolg word.

Daar bestaan vandag geen rede waarom alle lede van die Mag en die Gevangensdiens nie al hulle lewens- en uitkeringsversekerings by hulle eie Fonds kan uitneem nie; en indien u nog twyfel om voordele by die Fonds uit te neem, kan u self oortuig

dat die Fonds se voordele nie geewenaar kan word nie deur van bygaande lys van bydraes, die voordele wat die Fonds u aanbied soos volg te bereken:

(a) Kyk op bygaande lys wat die maandelikse bydrae per £100 op u ouderdom, volgende verjaardag, is vir 'n voordeel wat verval op 'n ouderdom soos u verkies. As ons veronderstel dat u ouderdom volgende verjaardag 20 jaar sal wees en u 'n polis wil uitneem wat op ouderdom 45 jaar verval, sal die maandelikse bydrae 4/11d, per £100 wees.

(b) Neem die bedrag wat u voornemens is om maandeliks op versekerings te spandeer en deel dit met die maandelikse bydrae soos onder (a) opgekyk. As u byv. £1.19.4. per maand wil spandeer kan u 8 voordele van £100 uitneem d.i. £1.19.4. verdeel deur 4/11d.

(c) Die bonus sal teen 25/- per £100 per jaar na 25 jaar, d.i. op ouderdom 45 jaar, 'n bedrag van £1.5.0. x 25 x 8 d.i. £250, beloop.

Teen 'n maandelikse bydrae van £1.19.4. of 'n totale bedrag van £590 wat u oor 'n tydperk van 25 jaar sal inbetaal, het u dan 'n onmiddellike dekking van £800 en 'n totale bedrag van £1,050 sal op die vervaldag van die polis aan u uitbetaal word.

Op hierdie wyse kan u voordele wat op enige ouderdom uitgeneem word en op enige van die ouderdomme, soos op aangegeefte lys aangetoon, verval, bereken.

Doen u plig aan self en u afhanklikes deur sonder versuim by die Sekretaris en Tesaurier van die Fonds, Posbus 346, Pretoria, of by die Fonds se verteenwoordiger by u distriks- of afdelingshoofkwartier, of Gevangenshoofkwartier of -inrigting om verdere inligting of selfs vir voordele aansoek te doen.

# South African Police Provident Fund

The existing South African Police Provident Fund was established as from 1 November 1936, by amalgamation of the then existing South African Police Provident Fund; South African Police Additional Benefit Provident Fund; South African Police Wives' Provident Fund and South African Police Endowment Benefit Fund. The total amount of these Funds at that date amounted to £167,634.

As from 30 June 1937, the Fund has been actuarially valued every five years. The following figures reflect the position of the Fund and bonus recommended at each valuation:-

Date	Amount of Fund	Bonus recommended
30.6.1937	£ 186,566	10/- % on Endowment Benefits.
30.6.1942	£ 407,368	10/- % on Endowment Benefits.
30.6.1947	£ 859,757	10/- % on Life and Endowment Benefits.
30.6.1952	£1,972,635	15/- % on Life and Endowment Benefits.
30.6.1957	£3,836,645	25/- % on Life and Endowment Benefits.

This remarkable progress is due to the faithful support the Fund has at all times received from the members of its Executive Committee and all other members of the Force and Prisons Service and to the sound and safe investment policy that has at all times been followed.

There is no reason, whatsoever, why every member of the Force or Prisons Service should not now do all his Life and Endowment Insurance business with his own Fund, but should any such member still be at all hesitant about taking advantage of the benefits offered by the Fund, he could, from the attached list of contributions, easily prove to himself that these benefits are unequalled, by calculating their value as follows:-

(a) Determine from the attached list the monthly contribution payable on a £100 benefit at your age, next birthday, for a benefit maturing at such age as you may desire. Assuming that your age, next birthday, will be 20 years, and that you desire a policy maturing at age 45 years, the monthly contribution will be 4/11d, per £100.

(b) Decide on what amount you are prepared to spend on insurance every month and divide this amount by the monthly contribution determined under (a) above. Should you decide, to spend, say £1.19.4. per month, you would be able to enrol for 8 benefits of £100. each, i.e. £1.19.4. divided by 4/11d.

(c) At 25/- per £100, per annum the bonus on these benefits after 25 years, i.e. at age 45 years, will amount to £1.5.0. x 25 x 8, i.e. £250.

This means that for a contribution of £1.19.4. per month or a total amount of £590 paid over a period of 25 years, you will be given an immediate cover of £800 and a total amount of £1,050 will be paid to you on the date of maturity of the benefits.

By applying this method, the value of benefits effected at any age and maturing at any age indicated on the attached list of contributions, can be calculated.

Do your duty to yourself and your dependants by applying immediately for the benefits offered by the Fund or for additional information on these benefits, to the Secretary and Treasurer of the Fund, P.O. Box 346, Pretoria, or to any one of the Fund's representatives, who have been appointed at all Divisional and District Headquarters as well as at the Head Office and many of the Institutions of the Prisons Department.

Age	Monthly Contribution	Number of Benefits	Total Monthly Contribution	Annual Bonus
20	4/11d	8	£1.19.4.	£250
25	4/11d	8	£1.19.4.	£250
30	4/11d	8	£1.19.4.	£250
35	4/11d	8	£1.19.4.	£250
40	4/11d	8	£1.19.4.	£250
45	4/11d	8	£1.19.4.	£250

MOET MORE IN LONDEN WEES. DRA DUS MAAR TELEFONIES OOR VAN MNR  
DU PLESSIS EN ANTWOORD NOG VANOGGEND.  
CVR

dw 29/6

3. Inkomstebelasting:

Totdat die omskrywing van „bystandsfonds“ deur paragraaf 4(a) van Artikel 2 van Inkomstebelastingwet van 1956 (No.55 van 1956) gewysig is, was die Fonds as 'n bystandsfonds vir inkomste-belastingdoeleindes erken en was dit/onderhewig aan die betaling van inkomstebelasting nie.

Sedertdien en totdat Artikel 18 van die Inkomstebelastingwet No.31 van 1941 deur Artikel 9 van die Inkomstebelastingwet No.78 van 1959 gewysig is, was die besigheid van die Fonds as dié van 'n onderlinge versekeringsmaatskappy beskou en was dit as sulks ook nie onderhewig aan die betaling van inkomstebelasting nie. Volgens laasgenoemde wysiging word die inkomste uit die dryf van langtermyn-versekeringsbesigheid verkry, belasbaar, en volgens 'n beslissing van die Kommissaris van Binnelandse Inkomste is die Fonds onderhewig aan die betaling van inkomstebelasting vanaf die jaar van aanslag wat op 30 Junie 1959 geëindig het.

4. Aansoek om registrasie ingevolge Artikel 21 van die Maatskappywet:

Inkomstebelasting kan net ten koste van die lede van die Mag en Gevangenisdiens betaal word.

Indien die Fonds ingevolge Artikel 21 van die Maatskappywet (No.46 van 1926) geregistreer kan word, en wel so geregistreer word, sal die inkomste van die Fonds, ingevolge sub-paragraaf (o) van paragraaf (1) van Artikel 10 van die Inkomstebelastingwet No.31 van 1941, van inkomstebelasting vrygestel wees.

Behalwe vir die klerikale dienste wat by die Hoofkantoor van die Fonds en vir werwing van nuwe voordele verrig word, word die Fonds sonder vergoeding deur die lede van die Mag en Gevangenisdiens bestuur. Geen winste of diwidende word aan lede van die beleggingsraad of uitvoerende komitee betaal nie. As gevolg hiervan is dit moontlik om die voordele teen 'n baie lae tarief beskikbaar te stel wat nie volgehou sal kan word indien die Fonds aan Inkomstebelasting onderhewig word nie.

SUID-AFRIKAANSE POLISIE VOORSIENINGSFONDS.

1. Ontstaan en doel van die Fonds:

Die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie Voorsieningsfonds bestaan sedert 1914 d.w.s. voordat die Maatskappywet van 1926 in werking getree het. Dit was gevolglik tot dusver nie nodig dat die Fonds ingevolge enige wet geregistreer moet word nie.

Die doel van die Fonds is om geld beskikbaar te stel tot voordeel van lede van die Mag en Gevangenisdiens of hul benoemdes of afhanklikes.

Vir besonder lae maandelikse bydraes, wat deur die Fonds se aktuarisse bereken word, word lewens- of uitkeringsvoordele by afsterwe van 'n lid aan die lid se afhanklikes of benoemdes of in die geval van uitkeringsvoordele op vervalldag aan die lid self betaal.

Alle winste word aan die bydraers tot die Fonds in die vorm van bonusse by die uitbetaling van die voordele betaal.

2. Registrasie ingevolge die Versekeringswet:

Artikel 50 van die Wet op Onderlinge Hulpverenigings (No.25 van 1956) sal, wanneer hierdie wet op 'n datum deur die Goewerneur-generaal by proklamasie vasgestel te word, in werking tree, die omskrywing van "versekeringsbesigheid" in artikel 1 van die Versekeringswet (No.27 van 1943) sodanig wysig dat dit verpligtend sal wees om die Fonds ingevolge laasgenoemde wet te registreer.

Volgens Artikel 4 van die Wysigingswet op Versekering (No.79 van 1959) wat op 21 Augustus 1959 in werking getree het, sal die Registrateur van Versekeringswese nie die Fonds kan registreer tensy die Fonds regs persoonlikheid deur registrasie ingevolge een of ander wet verleen is nie. Dit blyk of die Fonds vir hierdie doel slegs ingevolge die Maatskappywet (No. 46 van 1926) sal kan registreer.

Dit is die bedoeling om die Fonds so gou doenlik ingevolge die Versekeringswet te registreer selfs voordat die Wet op Onderlinge Hulpverenigings in werking tree.

437/6/538

H.6/9

PRETORIA.

24-9-1959

Sy Edele adv. C.R.Swart,  
Minister van Justisie,  
PRETORIA.

Geagte Kollega,

i/s: SUID-AFRIKAANSE POLISIE SE VOORSIENINGSFONDS.

Net 'n paar reels om die ontvangs te erken van u skrywe nr. J.22/9 en J.22/8 van 22 deser en u mee te deel dat die bogemelde aangeleentheid my aandag geniet.

Ek sal u eersdaags van 'n volledige antwoord in die verband voorsien.

Met vriendelike groete,

Die uwe,

N. DIEDERICHS

*JAB*  
*Swart*  
*am.*

28/9/59

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

*2519.*

In opdrag deurgestuur vir 'n konsepantwoord asseblief.

J. Marais.  
PRIVAATSEKRETARIS.

*110 Tot 10/11/59*  
*Bca*  
*307"*

MINUTE.

Subject  
Onderwerp

S.A. POLISIE SE VOORSIENINGSFONDS :

AANSOEK OM REGISTRASIE KRAGTEN

AART. 21 VAN DIE MAATSKAPPIWET, 1926.

DIE F.A.B.

1. MINISTER LOUW HET IN 1953 'N SOORTGELYKE AANSOEK VAN DIE "SCHLESINGER ORGANISATION BENEVOLENT FUND" VAN DIE HAND GEWYS OP GROND DAAVAN DAT DIE DOELSTELLINGS NIE HOOFSAAKLIK IN DIE PUBLIEKE BELANG IS NIE, MAAR WEL EINTLIK DAAROP GEMIK IS OM DIE LEDE TE BEWAARDEEL (SIEN VLAG A)
2. EK HET TELEFONIES BY MAATSKAPPIEKANTOIR VASGESTEL DAT, OP GROND VAN BOGEMELDE BESLISSING WAT DIE MINISTER GEGEE HET, ONDERGENEMDE SOORTGELYKE AANSOEKE OOK SEDERTDIEN DEUR DIE REGISTRATEUR VAN DIE HAND GEWYS IS :-
  - NESTLE PENSION FUND.
  - BUILDING INDUSTRY PENSION FUND.
  - MOTIA INDUSTRY " "
  - A & G EMPLOYEES BENEVOLENT ASSOCIATION.
3. HOEWEL DIE ONDERHAWIGE AANSOEK DUS BINNE DIE PERKE VAN DIE MINISTER SE DISKRESSIE VAL, SKYN DIT MOEILIK TE WEES OM DIE GEVAL GUNSTIG TE OORWEEG SONDER OM DIE DEUR VIR ANDER PENSIOENSKEMAS MET EWE LOFWAARDIGE OOGMERKE, OOP TE STEK.

*n. Perkes.  
Sê so in  
briefke ant.  
vir die  
Minister se  
handtekening  
op.  
Luan.  
3079*

29/9.

*(Bse)*

maatstawe wat in die verlede toegepas is en waaraan aansoeke van die aard gemaak word, heeltemal omver gewerp sal word indien ek 'n uitsondering in die geval van die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie se Voorsieningsfonds sou maak. So 'n toewyding sal dit vir my baie moeilik maak om aansoeke van ander pensioenskemas van die hand te wys.

Die uwe

J.P.  
1/1/10

Konsep van Minister  
se handtekening  
Augustinus

B. S.



437/6/538.

170 Tel.  
27/11/59  
E. Bohl  
1009  
207

PRETORIA.

Sela. het bewaari dat  
somspr. met Louw is  
in bespreking met  
Minister.  
J. van  
27/11/59

Sy Edele adv. C.R. Swart,  
Minister van Justisie,  
PRETORIA.

Geagte Kollega,

1/s: SUID-AFRIKAANSE POLISIE SE VOORSIENINGSFONDS.

In opvolging van my brief van 24 September 1959, wens ek te meld dat hoewel ek simpatiek staan teenoor die lofwaardige doelstellings wat deur die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie se Voorsieningsfonds nagestreef word, soortgelyke aansoekte van verskeie ander pensioenfondse in die verlede voor die voet van die hand gewys is op grond daarvan dat die doelstellings van die skemas nie hoofsaaklik in die openbare belang, soos deur die Wet bepaal, beskou kan word nie.

In die geval van die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie se Voorsieningsfonds, soos trouens ook in die geval van enige ander pensioenskemas, is dit duidelik dat die voordele beperk is tot die lede van die fonds en daar kan dus nie met reg aanspraak gemaak word dat hoofsaaklik die publieke belang deur registrasie kragtens artikel 21 van die Maatskappywet, 1926, bevorder sal word nie.

My voorgangers het ook hierdie beleid gevolg en Minister Louw het in 1953 'n aansoek van die "Schlesinger Organisation Benevolent Fund" om dieselfde rede, en nadat die Regsadviseurs se mening ook ingewin is, van die hand gewys. Die Regsadviseurs het hulle soos volg uitgedruk:-

"However laudable the purposes of the Fund may be, we are of opinion that their pursuit cannot in the circumstances of this case be said to be calculated to be mainly in the interests of the public. We are, therefore, unable to make any recommendation in this matter."

Sedertdien is aansoekte van die motor- en boumywerheid om hulle onderskeie pensioenfondse kragtens artikel 21 van die Maatskappywet, 1926, te registreer, ook geweier.

U sal dus besef dat hoe graag ek ook al wil help die

maatstawwe/....

Sela. het  
P. van  
Louw weet  
dat Sela  
se advies  
het en dat  
hy woor  
dit bewaari  
valle die  
Minister  
bespreking  
J. van  
207

Sela

30-11-59

Direksie van Kunsing. Saks van H. & N.  
Kunsing, Seepunt.  
Kaapstad. Pretoria.

Japannese Antarkties Ekspedisie.  
Besoek aan Kaapstad, Des. 1959.

amptelike slukke van die Dept. Buitelandse  
ke ontvang word demgestuur in u inligting  
vir tersending aan my arb. tesame  
A enige kommentaar wat u mag wil  
mer soos amperron u paras. 4 en 6  
in die brief van die Sekretaris van  
Buitelands. Sake van 25 Nov.

Carvillan

*[Handwritten signature]*  
17/12

470 Tot  
10/17/59  
S. J. Busby  
30/11

van verskeie ander pensioenfondse in die verlede voor die voet  
van die hand gewys is op grond daarvan dat die doelstellings  
van die skemas nie hoofsaaklik in die openbare belang, soos  
deur die Wet bepaal, beskou kan word nie.

In die geval van die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie se Voor-  
sieningsfonds, soos trouens ook in die geval van enige ander  
pensioenskema, is dit duidelik dat die voordele beperk is tot  
die lede van die fonds en daar kan dus nie met reg aanspraak  
gemaak word dat hoofsaaklik die publieke belang deur regis-  
trasie kragtens artikel 21 van die Maatskappywet, 1926, be-  
vorder sal word nie.

My voorgangers het ook hierdie beleid gevolg en  
Minister Louw het in 1953 'n aansoek van die "Schlesinger Or-  
ganisation Benevolent Fund" om dieselfde rede, en nadat die  
Regsadviseurs se mening ook ingewin is, van die hand gewys.  
Die Regsadviseurs het hulle soos volg uitgedruk:-

"However laudable the purposes of the Fund may be,  
we are of opinion that their pursuit cannot in the  
circumstances of this case be said to be calculated  
to be mainly in the interests of the public. We are,  
therefore, unable to make any recommendation in this  
matter."

Sedertdien is aansoeke van die motor- en bouwyerheid om hulle  
onderskeie pensioenfondse kragtens artikel 21 van die Maat-  
skappywet, 1926, te registreer, ook geweier.

U sal dus besef dat hoe graag ek ook al wil help die

maatstawwe/....

*[Handwritten signature]*

*[Vertical handwritten notes on the left margin:]*  
Ske. lut  
Pov. Coetzee  
Lew. weet  
dat Saks  
onderwants  
lut en dit  
by hoop om  
dit te sien  
vullig met die  
Minister  
bepruik.

*[Handwritten notes at the bottom left:]*  
Tans  
20/11

SCHEDULE FOR MEASURING GRAVITY.

Geologists:

Mr. S. Kakinuma  
Mr. S. Ohashi

Forward Voyage:

December 11th (Friday) (a) Customs clearance of instruments and equipment.  
(b) Conducting measurements at Union Trigonometrical office.

December 12th (Saturday)

to

- do -

16th (Wednesday)

December 17th (Thursday)

Return to "Soya"

Return Voyage:

March 4th (Friday)

(a) Customs clearance of instruments and equipment.  
(b) Conducting measurements at Union Trigonometrical office.

March 5th (Saturday)

to

- do -

9th (Wednesday)

March 10th (Thursday)

Return to "Soya"

The following particulars are attached hereto:

- (a) Navigation Programme of the "Soya"
- (b) Details about the "Soya"
- (c) Names of the "Soya's" Crew
- (d) Scope of the Antarctic Research Expedition
- (e) Schedule for Measuring of Gravity
- (f) Schedule for Biological Survey

(1)

SCHEDULE FOR BIOLOGICAL SURVEY

Biologists: Mr. T. Matsuda  
Mr. R. Haga

Forward Voyage:

December 11th (Friday) Inspection of Biological Institute  
at University of Cape Town.

12th (Saturday) Biological survey at Cape of Good Hope.

13th (Sunday) " " at Desert in Northern  
to " " Cape.

14th (Monday) Return to Cape.

16th (Wednesday) Visit to Marine Laboratory, Cape Town.

17th (Thursday) Biological survey at Cape Seaside  
and return to "Soya".

Return Voyage:

March 4th (Friday) Biological survey at Cape of Good Hope.

5th (Saturday) " " at Desert in  
6th (Sunday) Northern Cape.

7th (Monday) Return to "Soya"

8th (Tuesday) " " on Table Mountain.

10th (Thursday) " " Cape Seaside and  
return to "Soya".

## IV.

LIST OF MEMBERS OF THE FOURTH JAPANESE ANTARCTIC  
OBSERVATION TEAM.

<u>Division:</u>	<u>Name:</u>	<u>Age:</u>
Leader	Tatsuo TATSUMI	43
Assistant Leader	+ Tetsuya TORII	41
Meteorology	+ Nozomi MURAKOSHI	33
"	+ Akira YADA	31
Geomagnetism	+ Masami OHSE	35
"	Tsuyoshi NAKAMURA	31
"	Isao KURIKI	30
"	+ Shin YUKUSHIMA	28
"	+ Yukihiro MURAISHI	23
Measuring ground and geomagnetism	Eiichi INBE	34
"	Seiichi KAKINUMA	29
"	Shinichi OHNASHI	26
Seismology	+ Tamotsu ISHIDA	38
"	+ Kohshiro KIZARI	34
"	+ Yoshio YOSHIDA	28
Oceanology	Shigeru FUKASE	38
"	Yoshio SUZUKI	34
Biology	Tatsuro MATSUDA	34
"	Ryoichi HAGA	32
Medical Doctor	+ Takamasa KAGEYAMA	33
Telecommunication	+ Shigeyoshi ENOMOTO	26
Mechanics	+ Kitoshi TSUCHIYA	33
"	Shunichi HONDA	31
"	Shinpei ISHIWATA	30
"	+ Kazuo SATO	29
Architecture and Civil Engineering	Hitoshi TAKAHASHI	26
"	Yukio SANO	29
General Affairs	Hiroshi SUGAHARA	30
"	Hidetoshi IWAI	28
Journalist	Yoshitada INAZAI	36
"	Gyoh INOTSUKA	35
Provisions	+ Takeo MATSUDA	29
"	+ Kazuo FUKASE	24
Equipment	Tadashi SUENAGA	26
"	Takashi MIYAHARA	25
"	Yohzo MATSUMOTO	23

Remarks: + Fourth Wintering Party.

Helmsman	Akira	GEAWA	32
"	Chushiro	NOZAKI	29
"	Shin	SUEHAGA	27
"	Wataru	YAMASHITA	30
Deckhand	Teruhiko	MINAMI	27
"	Hiroshi	KAWAMURA	28
"	Nasuo	KUMAGAI	26
"	Soji	KAWAKAMI	25
"	Tetsuo	SATO	25
"	Kyoichi	TSUJIMURA	25
"	Fumio	GOTO	25
"	Masaaki	YOSHINO	24
"	Masaaki	ONTA	24
Quartermaster	Gengo	TAKEUCHI	21
"	Harue	SUZUKI	23
"	Hironitsu	TASHIRO	20
Chief Donkeyman	Kaojiro	BABA	43
2nd "	Yoshio	NISHI	41
Chief Mechanic	Kiyoo	UENO	33
"	Kiyoto	KOBAYASHI	32
"	Akira	UEDA	28
"	Wasaburo	KOYAMA	30
"	Shuzo	TAKAHASHI	29
"	Nebuo	YOSHIDA	30
"	Katsuto	MASUDA	29
"	Katsuharu	NAKA	28
Engineer's Hands	Yasuo	NISHIYAMA	25
"	Tetsuo	KOEDA	26
"	Yoshihiro	URATANI	24
"	Akira	SAWADA	22
"	Hironitsu	SUNAYAMA	22
"	Nobuyoshi	KASHIWA	22
"	Hideo	KANAGUCHI	23
Telegram Clerk	Shosuke	TANAKA	28
Air Navigation	Akira	HIROSAWA	28
"	Mageichi	AOYAGI	34
Engineers in charge of Equipment:	Hideo	UCHIYAMA	31
"	Kazuo	TAKEUCHI	26
"	Mitsuyuki	SAWADA	25
"	Norihiro	KUBO	22
Acting Chief Provision Officer:	Takeo	SARGUSA	46
Assistants:	Kazuya	TAKAHASHI	33
"	Motozo	YANAGUCHI	32
"	Minoru	ONOE	28
Remarks:	Akiyoshi	OHASHI Party	27
"	Kazuo	IZUMI	25
"	Eiichi	MAEDA	27
"	Hiroshi	KIMURA	24
"	Yoshihiro	YANAGIDA	24
"	Hiroshi	YOSHIDA	27
Chief Male Nurse	Ryosuke	MATSUO	27

LIST OF CREW OF PATROL VESSEL "SOYA" FOR  
EXPLORATION OF THE SOUTH POLE AREA.

<u>Position:</u>	<u>Name:</u>	<u>Age:</u>
Captain	Sueichiro ARITA	48
Chief Officer	Tetsuo SHIMOMATSU	42
2nd Chief Officer	Motoo KIDA	38
3rd " "	Yoshiji NAKAFANI	38
4th " "	Kiyohiko TSUBOI	32
5th " "	Kosei YOSHIDA	32
6th " "	Masayoshi KATO	26
Chief Engineer	Akiyoshi MURAKAMI	47
2nd Chief Engineer	Shinichi KATO	41
3rd " "	Ryohei TOMIYKA	37
4th " "	Jun TOHIMATA	34
5th " "	Etsuo HIMENO	33
6th " "	Eisaku NAGAI	37
7th " "	Yoshiaki TAKEI	30
8th " "	Masakazu HENMI	26
1st Radio Officer	Kyuzo OHMASHI	44
2nd " "	Wataru YAMAMOTO	41
3rd " "	Yoshihiro FUKUDA	37
4th " "	Yoshikazu HETAKE	30
5th " "	Kazuyoshi TERAJIMA	26
Navigation Officer	Tatsumi FUKUDA	49
Flight Officer 1st class	Issamu IIZUMA	42
" " 2nd class	Seiki WATANABE	36
" " 3rd class	Mitsugoro SATONO	36
" " 4th class	Shuichi FUKUHARA	35
" " 5th class	Yoshio SASAGAWA	36
" " 6th class	Saburo SUZUKI	32
Aircraft Engineer	Kenjiro NAKAYAMA	44
1st class	Hiroshi TERAMOTO	34
2nd class	Heitaro SAO	34
3rd class	Satoji SHIMAZAKI	
4th class	Jun ANEMONORI	32
Aeronautical Radio Officers - 1st class	Takao MASUDA	35
2nd class	Akito SASAKI	30
Purser	Kiyomi TARUYA	45
Assistant Purser	Kyuzo NUMABE	31
Medical Officer	Takeshi AZUMA	28
Officer	Yuushiro KUGA	37
"	Tadakazu YAMAGATA	34
"	Makoto KIGASAWA	27
Chief Deck Officer	Hiroemichi KAHO	41
Asst. Chief Deck Officer	Kinji SATORI	37
Chief Quartermaster	Yasunori MITA	32

II.

Maritime Safety Dept.

DETAILS ABOUT THE "SOYA".

- |     |                             |  |  |
|-----|-----------------------------|--|--|
| 1.  | Name:                       | "SOYA" PL 107  |  |
| 2.  | Call sign:                  | JDOX   |  |
| 3.  | Owner:                      | Ministry of Transportation<br>(Maritime Safety Board)                          |  |
| 4.  | Captain:                    | Mr. Sueichiro Akita  |  |
| 5.  | Port of Registry:           | Tokyo  |  |
| 6.  | Use of vessel:              | Patrol vessel  |  |
| 7.  | Scope of Navigation:        | Long-distance cruise   |  |
| 8.  | Gross Tonnage:              | 2,736 tons   |  |
| 9.  | Painted colour of hull:     | Orange-Yellow  |  |
| 10. | Main Engine:                | Two Cycle Diesels  |  |
| 11. | Principal dimensions:       | 83.285 m x 15.8 m x 9.3 m  |  |
| 12. | Number of persons on board: | Crew 94<br>Members of Expeditionary Team 36<br>Total: 130                      |  |
| 13. | Special Equipment on board: | 2 Helicopters (Sikorsky S58)<br>2 Helicopters (Bell 47G - 2)                   |  |
| 14. | Dangerous goods on board:   | Explosives (TNT) 1 ton<br>Gasoline 65,500 l. (in tank)<br>23,100 l. (in drums) |  |
- 
- |                     |          |          |  |
|---------------------|----------|----------|--|
| Chief Engineer      | Seigoro  | YAMAYAMA |  |
| 1st class           | Shiroshi | YAMAMOTO |  |
| 2nd class           | Shigeo   | SANO     |  |
| 3rd class           | Shojiro  | OHKUBO   |  |
| 4th class           | Jiro     | AKEMORI  |  |
| Chief Steward       | Shiroshi | YAMAMOTO |  |
| 1st class           | Shiroshi | YAMAMOTO |  |
| 2nd class           | Shiroshi | YAMAMOTO |  |
| Chief Purser        | Kiyoshi  | YAMAMOTO |  |
| Assistant Purser    | Kiyoshi  | YAMAMOTO |  |
| Medical Officer     | Takashi  |          |  |
| Officer             | Takashi  |          |  |
| Chief Deck Officer  | Takashi  |          |  |
| Chief Jack Officer  | Takashi  |          |  |
| Chief Quartermaster | Takashi  |          |  |

122

48

36

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12

12



NAVIGATION PROGRAMME OF THE "SOYA".

<u>Port of Call:</u>	<u>Date of Arrival</u>	<u>Date of Departure:</u>	<u>Note:</u>
Cape Town	December 10, 1959.	December 18, 1959.	Loading fuel, water and fresh food.
Antarctic Ocean	December 28, 1959.	February 21, 1960.	
Cape Town	March 3, 1960.	March 11, 1960.	Loading fuel, water and fresh food.

1.	Port of departure	Cape Town	
2.	Port of arrival	Antarctic Ocean	
3.	Date of departure	December 18, 1959	
4.	Date of arrival	December 28, 1959	
5.	Name of vessel	SOYA	
6.	Class of vessel	Icebreaker	
7.	Length of vessel	120 meters	
8.	Width of vessel	22 meters	
9.	Registered number of vessel	120000	
10.	Home port	U.S.S.R.	
11.	Official name of vessel	SOYA	
12.	Number of persons on board	100	
13.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	
14.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	
15.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	
16.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	
17.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	
18.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	
19.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	
20.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	
21.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	
22.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	
23.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	
24.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	
25.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	
26.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	
27.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	
28.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	
29.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	
30.	Special equipment on board	2 Helicopters (Mil Mi-4)	

D

NOTE VERBALE OF THE "SOYA"

J.C. 114/59

The Consulate-General of Japan presents its compliments to the Department of External Affairs and has the honour, under instructions from the Japanese Government, to inform the Department that the "Soya" belonging to the Maritime Safety Board of the Japanese Government is proceeding to the Antarctic with the 4th Japanese Antarctic Research Expeditionary Team in December, 1959.

The Consulate-General should be grateful if the Department would be good enough to arrange for the competent Union authorities to accord the necessary facilities to the team in respect of quarantine, customs inspection and permission for landing members of the crew and of the Antarctic Research Expeditionary Team, as on the previous occasions, when the boat called at Cape Town at the beginning of December.

Members of the Research Expeditionary Team intend to conduct gravitation measurements and carry out biological surveys in the Cape both on the forward and return voyages. The Consulate-General has the honour, therefore, to request the good offices of the competent authorities for according customs clearance of the survey instruments, including a "Warden" Gravimeter.

The following particulars are attached hereto:-

- (a) Navigation Programme of the "Soya"
- (b) Details about the "Soya"
- (c) Names of the "Soya's" Crew
- (d) Names of the Antarctic Research Expeditionary Team
- (e) Schedule for Measuring of Gravity
- (f) Schedule for Biological Survey

November 10th, 1959.

105/1/10.  
102/2/7.

PRETORIA.

25 NOV 1959

THE SECRETARY FOR THE INTERIOR.  
THE SECRETARY FOR LANDS.  
THE COMMISSIONER OF CUSTOMS AND EXCISE.  
THE ADMINISTRATIVE SECRETARY TO THE MINISTER OF TRANSPORT.

Japanese Antarctic Expedition: Visit  
to Cape Town.

I enclose herewith a copy of a Note, No. J.C. 114/59 of the 10th November, 1959, with annexures which has been received from the Consulate-General of Japan in Pretoria, and which requests various facilities on behalf of the Japanese Antarctic Expedition Ship "Soya" which proposes to call at Cape Town during December, 1959, and March, 1960, on its voyage to and from Antarctica.

2. It will be recalled that the "Soya" has paid similar visits to Cape Town in previous years. My minute No. 105/1/10 of the 27th November, 1958, refers and the following files also have reference:-

Interior: 402/74  
Lands: 66/918/8096  
Customs and Excise: A. 1/22/1  
Administrative Secretary 478/116.

3. In view of the precedents thus set in previous years, this Department can see no objection to the proposed visit to Cape Town from the political point of view. Indeed, the fact that the Union and Japan are at present associated with the other nations concerned in drafting a Treaty on Antarctica, and that it is very likely that the Union will be a signatory to this Treaty, which contains general commitments regarding international co-operation in scientific investigation in Antarctica, this Department would recommend that as much assistance as possible be accorded to the Japanese party. There is moreover the consideration that the Union will itself be sending an expedition to Antarctica at the end of this month, and that it is accordingly desirable that everything possible be done to maintain friendly relations

25-11-106

2.

with other expeditions in the territory.

4. It would be appreciated if you would inform me whether your Department would have any objection to the abovementioned visit and whether there are any comments which you may wish to offer on the subject in general and in particular on those aspects which are the special concern of your Department.

5. During the visit of the Japanese expedition last year, the Director-General of Trigonometrical Survey, Colonel Boonzaaier, was good enough to take a personal interest in the arrangements made for the expedition's reception while they were in Cape Town. It would be appreciated if the Secretary for Lands could indicate whether it would be possible for a similar arrangement to be made on this occasion.

6. It will be observed that the expedition is planning, inter alia, to carry out brief biological investigations in the Northern Cape both on the outward and return voyages. The purpose of these investigations for an Antarctic group is not readily apparent to us but it will be recalled that last year a similar request was discouraged on the grounds that there was insufficient time to make the necessary arrangements. It may, however, be difficult to repeat this pretext on this occasion. Your comments are therefore particularly invited in regard to this point.

1) Mrs Pankajewicz  
27/11

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

2) A.H.A. is doing me out of beef engine beam  
mentat biscuits by lower me. Mifakien  
most E.A.B. (adm) egle hantee ingeal by

- THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.
- THE SECRETARY FOR DEFENCE.
- THE SECRETARY FOR TRANSPORT.
- THE PRESIDENT: COUNCIL FOR SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH.

For your information and any comments you may wish to offer. A copy of the Japanese Consul-General's note, with annexures, is attached.

27/11  
i. E.A.B. (R)  
will be attend  
on 27/11  
28/11

J.S.F. Bone  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

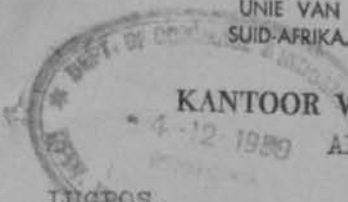
Pge

UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA



UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

Believe in u antwoord te verwy's na. In reply please quote. No. F.S. 12/51.



KANTOOR VAN DIE - OFFICE OF THE AFDELING VISSERYE, KUSWEG, SEEPUNT, KAAPSTAD.

LUGPOS.

3 DEC 1959

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID, PRETORIA.

JAPANESE ANTARKTIESE EKSPEDISIE: BESOEK AAN KAAPSTAD, DESEMBER 1959: U VERW. 455 VAN 30.11.59.

1. Die Japanners se belangstelling in die visserye-moontlikhede van die Unie se waters is beslis aan die toeneem. Soos u seker weet, opereer daar reeds verskeie Japannese fabriekskepe in ander wêrelddele, ook langs die kus van Frans-Ekwatoriaal-Afrika. Onlangs het die direkteur van 'n Japannese maatskappy wat fabriekskepe besit my kom spreek en uit die trant van sy gesprek kon ek aflei dat hy die seegebied rondom Suidelike-Afrika as 'n vrugbare arbeidsveld vir 'n fabriekskip beskou.

2. Nietemin kan ek nie sien op watter gronde beswaar teen die huidige ekspedisie se besoek aan Kaapstad ingebring kan word nie. En wat die voorgestelde biologiese ondersoek langs die Unie se kus betref, staan dit die ekspedisie seker vry om buite die 3-myl grens van ons gebiedswaters opnames te maak. Die inligting wat so 'n opname kan lewer sal in elk geval net bevestig wat reeds alombekend is, nl. dat die waters in hierdie geweste van die mees produktiewe ter wêreld is.

--- 3. Die bylaes tot u diensbrief gaan hiermee terug.

*L. J. du Plessis*  
DIREKTEUR VAN VISSERYE.

*Beie*  
*10/12*  
*Beie*  
*18/12*  
*Beie*  
*19/12*  
*Beie*  
*20/12*  
*Beie*  
*21/12*  
*Beie*  
*22/12*  
*Beie*  
*23/12*  
*Beie*  
*24/12*  
*Beie*  
*25/12*  
*Beie*  
*26/12*  
*Beie*  
*27/12*  
*Beie*  
*28/12*  
*Beie*  
*29/12*  
*Beie*  
*30/12*  
*Beie*  
*31/12*

For your information and any comments you may wish to offer. A copy of the Japanese Consul-General's note, with annexures, is attached.

*27/11*  
*EAB (R)*  
*will u attend?*  
*onsesje laas ned.*  
*28/11*

*J. S. F. Poole*  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

*Beie*

455.

1. 12. 1959

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKKE: PRETORIA.

JAPANNESE ANTARKTIESE EKSPEDISIE: BESOEK AAN KAAPSTAD:  
105/1/10 OOR 102/2/7 VAN 25 NOVEMBER 1959.

Ek haal hieronder aan, vir u inligting, die inhoud van 'n diens-  
brief gedateer 3 Desember 1959 waarin die Direkteur van Visserye  
sy mening oor die voorgestelde besoek van die Japannese Antark-  
tiese ekspedisie aan die Unie, uiteensit:-

"Die Japanners se belangstelling in die visserye-  
woontlikhede van die Unie se waters is beslis aan die toe-  
neem. Soos u seker weet, opereer daar reeds verskeie  
Japannese fabriekskope in ander werelddede, ook langs die  
kus van Frans-Ekwatoriaal-Afrika. Onlangs het die direk-  
teur van 'n Japannese maatskappy wat fabriekskope besit  
my kom spreek en uit die trant van sy gesprek kon ek aflei  
dat hy die seegebied rondom Suidelike-Afrika as 'n vrug-  
bare arbeidsveld vir 'n fabriekskip beskou.

Nietemin kan ek nie sien op watter gronde beswaar teen  
die huidige ekspedisie se besoek aan Kaapstad ingebring kan  
word nie. En wat die voorgestelde biologiese ondersoek  
langs die Unie se kus betref, staan dit die ekspedisie seker  
vry om buite die 3-myl grens van ons gebiedswaters opnames  
te maak. Die inligting wat so 'n opname kan lewer sal in  
elk geval net bevestig wat reeds alombekend is, nl. dat  
die waters in hierdie geweste van die mees produktiewe ter  
wêreld is."

B. P. DE VILLIERS

SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

RB/GP/509.

COPY/MS.

458

105/2/18.  
102/2/21.

LIST OF 3RD WINTERING PARTY WHICH RETURNS TO JAPAN BY AIR.

DEPARTMENT OF INTERNAL AFFAIRS

Division:	Name:	Official Passport No.
Leader:	Masayoshi MURAYAMA	26038
Seismology	Sadanori MURAUCHI	26074
Meteorology	Zenbei SEINO	26060
Aurora	Junji NAKAMURA	26058
Ionospheric physics	Noboru WAKAI	26040
Meteorology	Sadao KAW/GUCHI	26061
Geomagnetism	Takashi OGUCHI	26059
"	Taiichi KITAMURA	26046
Provisions	Haganori YOSHIDA	26039
Architecture	Zenkichi HIRAYAMA	26026
Medical Doctor	Akira WUTO	26030
Mechanical Engineer	Kanezo ARAGANE	26034
Engineer	Takeo YOSHINO	26065
Journalist	Takashi TAKAMURA	26049

*[Handwritten notes and signatures in Japanese]*

De lijst omvat de hierna vermeldde leden van de derde wintering van de Japanse expeditie van 1959/1960, die op 10/11/1959 en 10/12/1959 met de Japanse expeditie naar de Antarctica vertrokken is. De leden van de expeditie zijn: Masayoshi Murayama, Sadanori Murauchi, Zenbei Seino, Junji Nakamura, Noboru Wakai, Sadao Kawguchi, Takashi Oguchi, Taiichi Kitamura, Haganori Yoshida, Zenkichi Hirayama, Akira Wuto, Kanezo Aragane, Takeo Yoshino, Takashi Takamura.

- Ministerie van Binnenlandse Zaken : 7111/53 gedateerd 8/1/59.
- Landa : 60/918 gedateerd 2/12/59.
- Deputé van Algemeen : A-1/22/2 gedateerd 1/12/59.
- Administratieve Sekretaris : 478/116 van 1/12/59.
- Handel en Nywerheid : 455 van 12/12/59.
- Verdediging : D.S. 17850/4 van 11/12/59.
- Vervoer : V.R.18 van 3/12/59.
- V.O.B.N. : 3/0 van 4/12/59.

In opvolging van het nota waarna hierto verwezen wordt het de Japanse Konsul-generaal van de tweede actn. J.S. 14/40 van 24 Februaris 1960, het verdere berichtende van die Kaart-besok, aan hierdie Departement uitgeg. - afkriif daarvan word nou ter inligting en vir enige optrede met u noodlik nodig weg ag hierby aangeleg.

De melding word veral gevestig op die feit dat daar op 10/11/1959 en 10/12/1959 met die Japanse expeditie van die Japanse expeditie naartoe Japan van Johannesburg met terugkeer. - afkriif daarvan word nou ter inligting en vir enige optrede met u noodlik nodig weg ag hierby aangeleg.

*[Handwritten signature]*

COPY/RS.  
2022/RS.

CONSULATE-GENERAL OF JAPAN  
PRETORIA

J.C.14/60

The Consulate-General of Japan presents its compliments to the Department of External Affairs and has the honour to refer to the Consulate-General's Note Verbale J.C. 114/59 of November 10th, 1959, in respect of the vessel "Soya" which carried the Fourth Japanese Antarctic Research Expeditionary Team to the Antarctic.

The Consulate-General has the honour to inform the Department that the "Soya", having completed its duties, is now returning to Japan by way of Cape Town where the vessel will anchor on or about March 3rd, 1960. The fourteen members of the Wintering Team, who stayed in Antarctica for the past year, are on board the vessel and will fly to Japan through Johannesburg after their arrival in Cape Town where they will obtain the necessary visas. (Vide attached list).

The Consulate-General should be grateful if the Department would be good enough to arrange for the competent authorities to accord the necessary facilities to the said Wintering Team, the "Soya" and the Antarctic Research Expeditionary Team, as on previous occasions.

February 24th, 1960.



LUGPOS  
AIRMAIL  
XXXXX



UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA  
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

455  
105/1/10.  
102/2/27.

DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKKE  
DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

PRETORIA.

29 FEB 1960

The Consulate-General of Japan presents its compliments to the Department of External Affairs and has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the following notes:

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN BINNELANDSE SAKKE.  
DIE SEKRETARIS VAN LANDE.  
DIE KOMMISSARIS VAN DOEANE EN AKSYNS.  
DIE ADMINISTRATIEWE SEKRETARIS VAN DIE MINISTER VAN VERVOER.  
DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.  
DIE SEKRETARIS VAN VERDEDIGING.  
DIE SEKRETARIS VAN VERVOER.  
DIE PRESIDENT, WETENSKAPLIKE EN NYWERHEIDNAVORSINGSRAAD.

①

*Handwritten notes:*  
Die Antarktiese Ekspedisie: Besoek aan die s.s. Soya aan Kaapstad.  
Stukke gelyk? 3/3  
Hand 3/3

②

*Handwritten notes:*  
Bene  
Twee  
3/3

U sal onthou dat hierdie Departement verlede jaar onder dekking van diensbrief 105/1/10; 102/2/7 van 25 November 1959 n afskrif aan u deurgestuur het van n nota J.C. 114/59 gedateer 10 November 1959 wat van die Japanese Konsulaat-generaal te Pretoria ontvang is in verband met die besoek van die Japanese Antarktiese Ekspedisie aan die Unie gedurende Desember 1959 en Maart 1960. U het toe in die volgende diensbriewe kommentaar oor hierdie besoeke gelewer:-

- Binnelandse Sake : 7311/59 gedateer 8/1/60.
- Lande : 66/918 gedateer 2/12/59.
- Doeane en Akasyns : A.1/22/1 gedateer 1/12/59.
- Administratiewe Sekretaris : 478/116 van 3/12/59.
- Handel en Nywerheid : 455 van 11/12/59.
- Verdediging : D.C. 17850/434 van 17/12/59.
- Vervoer : W.B.28 van 8/12/59.
- W.N.N.R. : 3/C van 4/12/59.

In opvolging van hul nota waarna hierbo verwys word het die Japanese Konsulaat-generaal nou n tweede nota, J.C. 14/60 van 24 Februarie 1960, met verdere besonderhede van die Maart-besoek, aan hierdie Departement gerig. n Afskrif daarvan word nou ter inligting en vir enige optrede wat u moontlik nodig mag ag hierby aangeheg.

U aandag word veral gevestig op die feit dat daar blykbaar nou besluit is dat veertien lede van die Japanese Winterspan per lug na Japan oor Johannesburg sal terugkeer. Daar word aangeneem dat u geen moeilikhede in hierdie verband verwag nie.

*Handwritten signature:* P. Schip

*de Villiers*

SCHEDULE FOR BIOLOGICAL SURVEY AND MEASURING OF GRAVITY ETC.

Department of Scientific Affairs  
Department of External Affairs

Item	Biological Survey	Geophysics and Oceanography Survey	Geographical Survey	Measuring of Gravity
Names of members in charge:	Mr. H. Fukushima Mr. J. Anamiya	Mr. T. Hori Mr. H. Neguro	Mr. K. Fujiwara	Mr. H. Gura Mr. I. Murata
1. Forward voyage, Dec. 25, 1960 to Jan. 1, 1961, Cape Town:	Biological survey in the vicinity of Cape Town. The team wishes to be introduced to a Biologist of Cape Town University.	Mr. Hori will visit Cape Town University, South African Museum and Hydrographic Survey Dept.	Measuring of gravity at Trigonometrical Survey Office.	a) Measuring of gravity at Trigonometrical Survey Office. b) Mr. Gura wishes to visit Weather Bureau in Cape Town.
2. Return voyage, Mar. 18 to 24, 1961:	ditto	1) Visiting South African Museum. 2) Survey trip to small and big LUKA area.	-	-

I wish to refer to my earlier reports to the effect of the 1960-1961 survey, and to the fact that the 1961 survey was a follow-up of the 1960 survey. The 1961 survey was carried out from 18th March 1961 to 24th March 1961. The results of the 1961 survey are being prepared by the relevant South African authorities and will be reported to the relevant authorities.

Respectfully,  
Yours faithfully,  
[Signature]

*[Signature]*

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

*Handwritten notes:*  
drafts and  
debating on biological  
for various purposes

SPECIFICATIONS OF THE M.S. "SOYA" GRAVITY SEC.

1. Name of ship: SOYA PL 107
2. Call sign: J B O X
3. Owner: Japanese Ministry of Transportation (Maritime Safety Board)
4. Name of Master: Sueichiro Akita
5. Port of registry: Tokyo
6. Type of ship: Patrol boat
7. Authorised navigation area: Ocean-going area
8. Gross tonnage: 2,736 tons
9. Painted in: Orange-yellow
10. Main engine: 2 cycle diesel
11. Length overall: 83.66 metres
12. Breadth: 15.80 metres
13. Depth: 9.30 metres
14. Number of persons on board:

Crew	.....	04
Observation team members	.....	35
American observer	..	1
Total:		130
15. Special cargo on deck:

Helicopter Sikorsky S-58	.....	2
" Bell 47G-2	.....	2
16. Dangerous cargo on board: T.M.T. .... Approx. 1.2 tons

Gasoline (in tank)	..	63,000 litres
Gasoline (in drum)	..	17,100 litres

COPY/MS.

SAILING SCHEDULE FOR MARITIME SAFETY BOARD  
ANTARCTIC RESEARCH SHIP "SOYA"

1. Name of ship: SOYA YB 107
2. Cape Town Arr. 25 Dec. 8 days required
3. Cape Town Lv. 2 Jan
4. Antarctic Ocean Arr. 11 Jan. 54 days required
5. Antarctic Ocean Lv. 6 Mar.
6. Cape Town Arr. 17 Mar. 8 days required
7. Cape Town Lv. 25 Mar.
8. Authorized navigation area
9. Other relevant details
10. Related to Antarctic
11. Main engine: 2 cycle diesel
12. Length overall: 51.45 metres
13. Breadth: 12.30 metres
14. Depth: 9.10 metres
15. Factor of safety as follows:  
Life jackets: 100  
Life rafts: 1  
Total: 101
16. Special cargo on board:  
Ballast water: 2  
Ballast water: 2
17. Dangerous cargo on board: Y.S.T. .... Approx. 1.2 tons  
Gasoline (in tank) .. 65,000 litres  
Gasoline (in drum) .. 17,100 litres

J.O.78/60

The following particulars are attached hereto:

- (a) Sailing Schedule of the "Soya."
- (b) Details of the "Soya".
- (c) Schedules for Biological Survey, Gravity Measuring and other scientific activities.

November 3rd, 1960.

COPY/MS.

CONSULATE-GENERAL OF JAPAN

P.O. BOX 1782,

PRETORIA.

J.C.78/60

The following particulars are available regarding  
(a) Sailing schedule of the "Soya".  
The Consulate-General of Japan presents its compliments to the Department of External Affairs, and, under instructions from the Japanese Government, has the honour to inform the Department that the vessel "Soya" of the Maritime Safety Board of the Japanese Government is shortly leaving Japan for the Antarctic for transporting the 5th Japanese Antarctic Observation Team. The vessel is scheduled to arrive at Cape Town towards the end of this year.

The Consulate-General should be grateful if the Department would be good enough to arrange with the competent Union authorities to accord necessary facilities to members of the above-mentioned team and the vessel's crew in respect of quarantine, customs inspection, landing permission and other matters.

In addition, members of the Observation Team intend to conduct gravity measurement, biological, geographical and other scientific surveys both on the forward and return voyages. It is therefore requested that the Department also extend their good offices for according necessary facilities to such scientific research work, as well as to customs clearance for the survey outfits including portable fuels and measuring instruments which are expected to be sent by a Swiss exporter and an American manufacturer respectively, while the vessel stays in Cape Town.

/...

LUGPOS.  
AIR MAIL.



700/2/6

UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA  
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

105/1/10.

DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE  
DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

PRETORIA.

16 NOV 1960

- THE COMMISSIONER OF CUSTOMS AND EXCISE.
- THE SECRETARY FOR INTERIOR.
- THE SECRETARY FOR LANDS.
- THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.
- THE SECRETARY FOR DEFENCE.
- THE SECRETARY FOR TRANSPORT.
- THE ADMINISTRATIVE SECRETARY TO THE MINISTER OF TRANSPORT.
- THE PRESIDENT & COUNCIL FOR SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH.

... of the Japanese Government is shortly  
...  
Japanese Antarctic Expedition: Visit  
of the S.S. Soya to Cape Town.

You will, under cover of minute 105/1/101 of 10/11/59  
of the 25th November, 1959, forwarded a copy of Note J.C.  
114/59, of the 10th November, 1959, from the Japanese  
Consulate-General in connection with the visit of the  
Japanese Antarctic Expedition to the Union during  
December, 1959, and March, 1960.

Your comments on that visit were subsequently  
conveyed in the following minutes:

- Interior : 7311/59 of 8/1/60.
- Lands : 66/918 of 2/12/59.
- Commerce and Industry : 478/116 of 3/12/59.
- Defence : D.C. 17850/434 of 17/12/59.
- Transport : W.B.28 of 8/12/59.
- Administrative Secretary : 478/116 of 3/12/59.
- G.S.I.R. : S/C of 4/12/59.
- Customs and Excise : A.1/22/1 of 1/12/59.

The Japanese Consulate-General has now again  
approached this Department with the same request, and I  
attach for your information a copy of Note J.C. 78/60 of the  
3rd November, 1960, plus annexures, in regard to the  
visits of the S.S. "Soya" to Cape Town towards the end  
of this year and the beginning of next year. I should  
be grateful to learn whether the proposed visits meet  
with your approval and, if so, whether you are in a  
position to grant the facilities requested.

- ①
- ②

*[Signature]*

*[Signature]*

SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

EAP (A)

*Handwritten notes:*  
 Nda Soya  
 25/11/60  
 S.S. (A)  
 Nvdwip ash va  
 BTU en vva m  
 is Green was m  
 vva vva m  
 di Afdeling  
 vular nie  
 want di vva  
 wie met vva  
 Kapsitator  
 skakel.

*[Handwritten initials]*

17/11



Verw. Nr./Ref. No. F.S. 12/51.

KANTOOR VAN DIE—OFFICE OF THE

AFDELING VISSERYE,  
KUSWEG, SEEPUNT, KAAPSTAD.

NAVRAE/ENQUIRIES:

Tel. No. LUGPOS.

5 - -12-1960

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID,  
PRETORIA.

JAPANNSE SUIDPOOLEKSPEDISIE: BESOEK VAN S.S. SOYA  
AAN KAAPSTAD: VERW. 700/8/6 VAN 29 NOVEMBER 1960.

1. Wat goedkeuring van hierdie ekspedisie betref, is my kommentaar dieselfde as dié wat in paragraaf 2 van my diensbrief 12/51 van 3 Desember 1959 op u lêer 455 verstrekk is.
2. Daar kan seker geen beswaar wees as lede van die ekspedisie met die Universiteit van Kaapstad wil skakel nie, maar ek twyfel of dit prakties moontlik sal wees tydens die Soya se eerste besoek wat in die universiteitsvakansie val.
3. Die bylaes tot u diensbrief gaan hiermee terug.

*L. J. du Plessis*  
DIREKTEUR VAN VISSERYE.

*Mr Groenewald*

*22/11*

*W. J. Steyn*  
*19/12/60*

*Bine*

①  
②

attach to ...  
3rd November, 1960, plus annexures, ...  
visits of the S.S. "Soya" to Cape Town towards the end  
of this year and the beginning of next year. I should  
be grateful to learn whether the proposed visits meet  
with your approval and, if so, whether you are in a  
position to grant the facilities requested.

*EAP (A)*

*D. D. ...*  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

*Bine*



Waar na—Submit to.....

Waar na—Pend to.....

W 110 20/12/60

455

Privaatsak 84,  
PRETORIA.

31 DEC 1960

Die Sekretaris van Buitelandse Sake,  
PRETORIA.

JAPANESE ANTARKTIESE EKSPEDISIE: BESOEK AAN KAAPSTAD.  
105/1/10 VAN 16 NOVEMBER 1960.

Die Departement sien geen beswaar teen die ekspedisie se voorgename besoek aan Kaapstad nie. Dit word opgemerk dat lede van die ekspedisie met die Universiteit, Kaapstad wil skakel en dat geen fasiliteite van die Afdeling Visserye tydens hierdie besoek verlang word nie.

B. P. DE VILLIERS

SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

20/12/60

R 20/12

EVH/HS/523.

attach for 7/11/60, plus annexures,  
3rd November, 1960, to Cape Town towards the end  
visits of the S.S. "Soya" to Cape Town towards the end  
of this year and the beginning of next year. I should  
be grateful to learn whether the proposed visits meet  
with your approval and, if so, whether you are in a  
position to grant the facilities requested.

①  
②

EAG (A)

17/11

*[Signature]*  
SECRETARY FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

*[Circular Stamp]*

456  
COPY/MW  
SCHEDULE OF BIOLOGICAL SURVEY AND MEASURING OF GRAVITY

ITEM

Names of Members  
in charge:

BIOLOGICAL SURVEY

Mr. KUNIHICO WATANUKI  
Mr. TAKASHI KOAZE

MEASURING OF GRAVITY

Mr. YOSHIMICHI HARADA  
Mr. ARAO YOSHIDA  
Mr. SEIICHI KAKINAMA  
Mr. ICHIRO MURATA

Date of Survey:

March 4th, 1962  
to March 12th, 1962

December 12th, 1961 to  
December 20th, 1961

March 4th, 1962 to  
March 12th, 1962.

Details and Locality  
of Survey:

Collection of earth samples from  
the beds of lagoons or lakes,  
Collection of Duckweed and other  
submerged waterplants growing in  
the rivers in the vicinity of  
Cape Town.

MEASURING OF GRAVITY AT  
THE TRIGONOMETRICAL SUR-  
VEY OFFICE, MOWBRAY,  
CAPE TOWN (measuring will  
be carried out around the  
clock.)

SPECIFICATIONS OF THE M.S. SOYA

1. Name of ship (SOYA) PL 107
2. Call sign: J D O X
3. Owner: Japanese Ministry of Transportation  
(Maritime Safety Board)
4. Name of master: Sueichiro Akita
5. Port of registry: Tokyo
6. Type of Ship: Patrol boat
7. Authorized navigation area: Ocean-going area
8. Gross tonnage: 2,736 tons
9. Painted in: Orange-yellow
10. Main engine: Two 2 cycle Diesels
11. Length overall: 83.66 meters
12. Breadth: 15.80 meters
13. Depth: 9.30 meters
14. Number of persons on board:
- |                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| Crew .....                     | 96  |
| Observation team members ..... | 18  |
| Total .....                    | 114 |
15. Special cargo on deck:
- |                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| Cessna aircraft .. | 1 |
| Sikorsky 358 ..... | 2 |
| Bell 47G - 2 ..... | 2 |
16. Dangerous cargo on board:
- |                    |               |
|--------------------|---------------|
| T.N.T. approx.     | 1 ton         |
| Gasoline (in tank) | 31.500 litres |
| Gasoline (in drum) | 17.100 litres |

OPERATIONS BY THE M.S. BOYA

SAILING SCHEDULE FOR MARITIME SAFETY  
BOARD ANTARCTIC RESEARCH TRANS-  
PORT SHIP "BOYA"

Japanese Ministry of Transportation  
 (Maritime Safety Board)

<u>Name of Port</u>	<u>Lv. or Arr.</u>	<u>Date</u>
1. Name of ship: <u>Boya</u>		
2. Name of port: <u>Cape Town</u>	Arrive	12. Dec. 1961
3. Name of port: <u>Cape Town</u>	Leave	20. Dec. 1961
4. Name of port: <u>Pass Lat. 55°S</u>	Observing area	26. Dec. 1961
5. Name of port: <u>Antarctic Ocean</u>	Arrive	29. Dec. 1961
6. Name of port: <u>Antarctic Ocean</u>	Leave	21. Feb. 1962
7. Name of port: <u>Pass Lat. 55°S</u>	2 cycle Disks	26. Feb. 1962
8. Name of port: <u>Cape Town</u>	Arrive	4. Mar. 1962
9. Name of port: <u>Cape Town</u>	Leave	12. Mar. 1962
10. Name of port: <u>Cape Town</u>	9.30 meters	
11. Number of persons on board:	Crew .....	90
	Observation team members .....	18
	Total .....	114
12. Special cargo on deck:	Coona aircraft ..	1
	Inventory 558 .....	2
	Roll 475 + 2 .....	2
13. Dangerous cargo on board:	I.M.F. approv. 1 ton	
	Machine (12 tons) 21,500 litres	
	Machine (12 tons) 27,300 litres	

Consulate-General of Japan

P.O. Box 1782

J.C. 79/61.

PRETORIA.

NOTE VERBALE

The Consulate-General of Japan presents its compliments to the Department of Foreign Affairs and, under instructions from the Japanese Government, has the honour to inform the Department that the vessel "Soya" of the Maritime Safety Board of the Japanese Government has left Japan for the Antarctic for transporting the 6th Japanese Antarctic Research Team. The vessel is scheduled to arrive at Cape Town December 12th, 1961.

The Consulate-General should be grateful if the Department would be good enough to arrange with the competent Republic authorities to accord necessary facilities to members of the abovementioned Team and the vessel's crew in respect of quarantine, customs inspections, landing permission and other matters at Cape Town.

In addition, members of the Research Team intend to conduct gravity measurement, biological, geographical and other scientific surveys in Cape Town both on the forward and return voyages.

It is therefore requested that the Department also extend their good offices for according necessary facilities to such scientific research work, as well as to customs clearance for the survey outfits.

The following particulars are attached hereto:

- (a) Sailing Schedule of the "Soya".
- (b) Details of the "Soya".
- (c) Schedule for biological survey and gravity measuring.

November 23rd, 1961.

Consulate-General of Japan

20th Nov 1961

The Consulate-General has also now enquired whether the Director-General of the Trigonometrical Survey Office would, as on previous occasions, be kind enough to arrange for the transportation on the day of the boat's arrival, of the expedition's gravity equipment from the decks to the Trigonometrical Survey Office in Newbury. The comments of the Secretary for Lands on this point would be appreciated.

The Consulate-General of Japan presents its compliments to the Department of Foreign Affairs and, under instructions from the Japanese Government, has the honour to inform the Department that the vessel "Ryoko" of the Japanese Navy, under the command of the Japanese Government and staff, will leave for the Antarctic for transporting the 6th Japanese Antarctic Research Team. The vessel is scheduled to arrive at Cape Town December 12th, 1961.

The Consulate-General should be grateful if the Department would be good enough to arrange with the appropriate local authorities to accord necessary facilities to members of the above-mentioned Team and the vessel's crew in respect of quarantine, customs inspections, landing permission and other matters at Cape Town.

In addition, members of the Research Team intend to conduct gravity measurement, biological, geographical and other scientific surveys in Cape Town both on the forward and return voyages.

It is therefore requested that the Department also extend their good offices for acceding necessary facilities to such scientific research work, as well as to customs clearance for the survey parties.

The following particulars are attached hereto:

- (a) Sailing Schedule of the "Ryoko".
- (b) Details of the "Ryoko".
- (c) Schedule for biological survey and gravity measuring.

November 21st, 1961.

2. It will be recalled that the "Soya" has paid several visits to Cape Town in previous years and that similar facilities have been granted on those occasions. We would refer you in this connection, inter alia, to our minutes 105/1/10 of the 25th November, 1959, 29th February, 1960, and 16th November, 1960, as also to your minutes quoted above.

3. In view of the precedents thus set and the fact that the previous visits have apparently not only passed off without incident but have been of value to both the Japanese and South African authorities concerned, this Department can see no objection from the political point of view to the extension of the requested facilities. We would further point out that South Africa and Japan are co-signatories of the Antarctic Treaty which contains general commitments regarding international co-operation in scientific investigation in Antarctica and both countries have in fact been manning bases and working in collaboration in the Antarctic for some years. We would accordingly again recommend that as much assistance as possible be extended to the Japanese expedition in Cape Town.

4. It would be appreciated if you could inform this Department as soon as possible and in any event before the 8th December, 1961, whether you have any objection to the forthcoming visits or the extension of the facilities requested in connection therewith. We would also be grateful to receive any comments which you may wish to make on the matter in general or in particular on those aspects which are the special concern of your Department. You might perhaps wish to convey your views telephonically to Mr. Malan of this Department (telephone 3-6310) in the first instance with subsequent written confirmation.

5. During previous visits of the "Soya" the Director-General of Trigonometrical Survey has been kind enough to take a personal interest in the arrangements made for the expedition's reception while they were in Cape Town. It would be appreciated if the Secretary for Lands could indicate whether it would be possible for similar arrangements to be made on this occasion.

6. We would also wish to refer the President of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research to paragraph 5 on page 6 of the minutes of the Scientific Advisory Committee's meeting on the 30th January, 1961, and would be grateful to learn whether the Council feels that Professor Simpson would be in a position to assist the Japanese expedition in any way.



SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

Later:

After this minute was typed it was learnt from the Japanese Consulate-General that the "Soya" is now due to arrive in Cape Town on the 9th December, 1961. Your replies would accordingly be appreciated on or before the 7th December.

/....

LUGPOS  
R/19/61



105/1/10.

REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA.

DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE  
DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

PRETORIA.

1.12.1961

**DRINGEND  
URGENT**

THE COMMISSIONER OF CUSTOMS AND EXCISE (in duplicate).

(Your minute A 1/22/1 of the 23rd November, 1960, refers).

THE SECRETARY FOR THE INTERIOR (in duplicate).

(Your minutes 7311/59 of the 20th December, 1960, and 8th January, 1960, refer).

THE ADMINISTRATIVE SECRETARY TO THE MINISTER OF TRANSPORT.

(In duplicate) (Your minutes 478/116 of the 24th February, 1961, and 5th December, 1960, refer).

T2/12/61.

THE SECRETARY FOR LANDS (in duplicate).

(Your minute 50/67/2 of the 30th December, 1960, refers).

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

(Your minutes 455 of the 21st December, 1960, and 11th December, 1959, refer).

THE SECRETARY FOR DEFENCE (in duplicate).

(Your minute D.C. 17850/434 of the 17th December, 1959, refers).

THE SECRETARY FOR TRANSPORT.

(Your minute A.11/50 of the 3rd December, 1960, refers).

See

THE PRESIDENT : COUNCIL FOR SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH.

(Your minutes 14/56/8 of the 5th December, 1960, and 21st November, 1960, refer).

Japanese Antarctic Expedition : Annual  
Visit of s.s. "Soya" to Cape Town.

I enclose herewith a copy of a note No. J.C.79/61 dated the 23rd November, 1961, and received on the 29th November, in which the Japanese Consulate-General, Pretoria, requests that various facilities be extended to the Japanese Antarctic Expedition vessel "Soya" and its crew and passengers when they call at Cape Town from the 12th to the 20th December, 1961, and from the 4th to the 12th March, 1962, on their way to and from Antarctica.

x See footnote, however, please.



Stuur aan—Comit to.....  
La voor—Pend to.....  
Een—.....

J. Groenewald 113

455

XXXX  
3-9181

6 December 1961

THE SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS: PRETORIA.

JAPANESE ANTARCTIC EXPEDITION: ANNUAL VISIT OF S.S.  
"SOYA" TO CAPE TOWN: 105/1/10 DATED 1ST DECEMBER, 1961.

This Department has no objections to the extension of the requested facilities to the abovementioned vessel, its crew and passengers when they call at Cape Town on the 9th December and again on their return from Antarctica.

S. P. DE VILLIERS

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

NDEL/JG/525

I enclose herewith a copy of a note No. J.C.79/61 dated the 23rd November, 1961, and received on the 29th November, in which the Japanese Consulate-General, Pretoria, requests that various facilities be extended to the Japanese Antarctic Expedition vessel "Soya" and its crew and passengers when they call at Cape Town from the 12th to the 20th December, 1961, and from the 4th to the 12th March, 1962, on their way to and from Antarctica.

x See footnote, however, please.

COPY/MV

EA 11

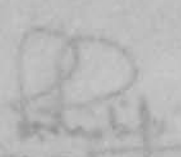
Consulate-General of Japan

P.O. Box 1782

PRETORIA.

NAMES OF WINTERING TEAM

(1) MASAYOSHI MURAYAMA	Passport No. 32378
(2) EIMBEI SEINO	Passport No. 32389
(3) KENZOO FUJISARA	Passport No. 32382
(4) TAKESHI SAKAGUCHI	Passport No. 32387
(5) TERUKUNI WATANABE	Passport No. 32389
(6) KANEZOO ARAGANE	Passport No. 32402
(7) TATSUROO MATSUDA	Passport No. 32383
(8) NOBUKAEU NISHIBE	Passport No. 32400
(9) HIROBUMI OURA	Passport No. 32391
(10) YOSHIO MATSUKAWA	Passport No. 32406
(11) TAKATUGU SAEGUSA	Passport No. 32386
(12) NOBUHIRO KAWAJIRI	Passport No. 32392
(13) SADAO HASEGAWA	Passport No. 32394
(14) NOBUO SUZUKI	Passport No. 32390
(15) KAZUO IZUMI	Passport No. 32379
(16) IWAO KAWASAKI	Passport No. 32407



PRETORIA, 1954

COPY/AM

Consulate-General of Japan

P.O. Box 1782

J.C. 11/62.

PRETORIA

NOTE VERBALE

The Consulate-General of Japan presents its compliments to the Department of Foreign Affairs and with reference to the Consulate-General's Note Verbale J.C. 79 of November 23rd, 1961 in respect of the vessel "Soya" which carried the Sixth Japanese Antarctic Research Expeditionary Team to the Antarctic, has the honour to inform the Department that the "Soya", having completed its duties, is now returning to Japan by way of Cape Town where it will arrive on February 26th, 1962 and depart on March 6th, 1962. The sixteen members of the Wintering Team, who stayed in Antarctica for the past year, are on board the vessel. After disembarking at Cape Town where they will apply for the required visas, the Team will proceed to Japan by air from Jan Smuts Airport. A list of their names is attached.

The Consulate-General should be grateful if the Department would be good enough to arrange for the competent authorities to accord the necessary facilities to the said Wintering Team, the "Soya", and the Antarctic Research Expeditionary Team, as on previous occasions.

February 22nd, 1962.

105/1/10.



REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKKE  
DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS.  
PRETORIA.

DRINGEND.

14 FEB 1962

2. 1962

DIE KOMMISSARIS VAN DOEGANE EN AKSYNS. (in tweevoud)  
(U A.1/22/1 van 4 Desember 1961)

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN BINNELANDSE SAKKE.  
(U 7311/59 van 9 Desember 1961)

DIE ADMINISTRATIEWE SEKRETARIS VAN DIE MINISTER VAN VERVOER.  
(in tweevoud)  
(U 478/116 van 11 Desember 1961)

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN LANDE.  
(U 50/67/2 van 13 Desember 1961)

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.  
(U 455 van 6 Desember 1961)

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN VERDEDIGING. (in tweevoud)  
(U DO.17850/434 van 12 Desember 1961)

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN VERVOER.  
(U A.10/142 van 5 Desember 1961)

DIE PRESIDENT, WETENSKAPLIKE EN NYWERHEIDNAVORSINGSRAAD.  
(U 14/56/8 van 5 Desember 1961)

*Bari*

Cape Town where they will apply for the required visas, the  
Team will proceed to Japan by air from Jan van Riebeeck

A list of Japanese Antarctiese Ekspedisie : Besoek van  
Navorsingskip "Soya" aan Kaapstad.

In opvolging van my enersgenommerde ampsbrief van  
1 Desember 1961, en na aanleiding van u bogeneemde antwoorde  
waarkragtens u aangedui het dat u geen beswaar het teen die  
besoek van die Japannese navorsingskip "Soya" van 4 tot 12  
Maart 1962 nie, heg ek nou 'n afskrif aan van Nota nr. J.C.  
11/62 van 22 Februarie 1962 van die Japannese Konsulaat-gene-  
raal, waarin verklaar word dat die "Soya" nou op 26 Februarie  
in Kaapstad sal aankom en op 6 Maart sal vertrek. Dit sal  
derhalwe waardeer word indien u waar nodig, u reëlings met  
betrekking tot die aankoms van die skip kan wysig om by die  
veranderde skedule aan te pas.

'n Lys van die bemanningslede tesame met die nommers  
van hulle paspoorte word vir u inligting aangeheg.

February 22nd, 1962.

SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKKE.